Step 6

2. Attacking the king – King in the middle: A

1) 1. ♘e5 (1. ♗xf5 ♕xf5 2. ♗a3 ♔f8) 1. ... ♘xe5 (1. ... ♕c8 2. ♘xc6 bxc6 3. ♗xf5 ♕xf5 4. ♗a3) 2. ♗xf5 ♕xf5 3. ♖xe5
2) 1. ♗b6 ♗h6+ 2. ♘d2 ♕xb6 3. ♖e1+ ♗e3 4. ♕xb6
3) 1. ♖xe4 (1. g4 ♕h4 2. ♖xe4 0-0 3. ♘f3 ♕h3 4. ♖e3 ♗f4) 1. ... dxe4 2. g4
4) 1. ♖xe7+ ♔xe7 2. ♕d7+ ♔f8 3. ♗h6+ ♔g8 4. ♕d8+ ♘f8 5. ♕xa8
5) 1. ♘f6+ ♕xf6 2. ♖fe1+ ♗e6 3. ♗a4+ ♘xa4 4. ♕d7#
6) 1. ♘e4 ♕xc4 (1. ... ♕a7 2. ♘xf6+ ♔d8 3. exd6) 2. ♘xf6+ ♔d8 3. ♕a5+
7) 1. ♖he1+ ♔f8 (1. ... ♗e6 2. ♖xe6+ fxe6 3. ♗g6+) 2. ♗h7 ♕b6 3. ♖d8+ (3. ♕c5+ ♕xc5+) 3. ... ♕xd8 4. ♕c5+
8) 1. e6 fxe6 2. ♘d6+ ♗xd6 3. ♖xe6+
9) 1. ... ♘xc2+ 2. ♔f1 ♖d1+! 3. ♗xd1 ♘g3+! 4. fxg3 ♕e1#
10) 1. ♗b5+ ♘d7 (1. ... ♗d7 2. ♗xb6 axb6 3. e6) 2. e6 ♗g7 3. exd7+ ♗xd7 4. 0-0-0
11) 1. ♘xf6+ exf6 2. ♕e6+ ♗e7 3. ♘d6+ ♔d8 4. ♕c8#
12) 1. ♕xd7+ ♗xd7 2. ♘d6+ ♔d8 3. ♘f7+ ♔c8 4. ♖e8+ ♗xe8 5. ♖d8#

3. Attacking the king – King in the middle: B

1) 1. ♕c5 cxb5 2. ♗xb5+ ♗d7 3. ♘e5 ♘c6 4. ♕xd5
2) 1. ♘e3 (1. ♖a7? ♗e7 2. ♘xd6+? ♗xd6 3. ♗xb5+ ♔f8) 1. ... ♖xc2 (1. ... ♗h6 2. ♕b3) 2. ♗xb5+ ♔e7 (2. ... ♕d7 3. ♖a8+ ♔e7 4. ♘f5+ ♕xf5 5. ♖e8#) 3. ♘f5#
3) 1. ... ♖xe3 2. fxe3 ♘e4 3. fxe4 ♗xc3+ 4. ♔f2 ♕h4+ 5. ♔g1 ♕g5+ (5. ... ♕xe4)
4) 1. ♖xe6+ ♗xe6 2. ♗xb5+ ♗d7 3. ♖e1+
5) 1. ♕d7+ ♔f8 2. ♗d6+ ♘ge7 3. ♗xe7+ ♘xe7 (3... ♔g8 4. ♗e2) 4. ♕d8+
6) 1. ... ♘d5 2. ♕b3 ♖xe3+ 3. fxe3 ♗h4+
7) 1. ♘c7+ ♘xc7 2. ♖xe7+ ♔xe7 3. ♕f6+ ♔e8 4. ♖d8#
8) 1. ♗xc5 ♕xc5 (1. ... bxc5 2. ♖xd7 ♕xd7 3. ♗a4) 2. ♖xd7 ♔xd7 3. ♕xf7+ ♕e7 4. ♖d1+
9) 1. ... ♘d5 2. exd5 ♗h4+ 3. g3 ♗xg3+ 4. hxg3 ♕xg3#
10) 1. ♘xf5 exf5 2. ♘f6+ ♕xf6 3. ♕d8+ (3. ♗b5+? ♘d7) 3. ... ♗xd8 4. ♗b5#
11) 1. ♖fe1 ♗e6 2. ♘f6+ ♕xf6 3. ♗a4+
12) 1. e6 ♗xe6 2. ♘e5 ♕c8 (2. ... ♕d6 3. ♗a3) 3. ♕xc6+ ♔d8 4. ♕c5 ♘e7 5. ♗a3 ♖e8 6. ♖fe1 f6 7. ♘f7+ ♔d7 8. ♘d6

4. Endgame - Passed pawn: A

1) 1. ♕xc8+ ♕xc8 2. ♗g4 ♕a8+ 3. ♔h3
2) 1. ♘d7 ♖xd7 2. ♖h6+ (2. ♖a5+? ♔g4) 2. ... ♔g5 3. ♖g6+ ♔xg6 (3. ... ♔h5 4. f8♕ ♖d1+ 5. ♖g1) 4. f8♘+ ♔f7 5. ♘xd7
3) 1. ♗d5 ♔h7 (1. ... ♕xd5 2. g8♕+) 2. ♗xg8+ ♔xg8 3. ♗xc5 ♗d8 4. a7
4) 1. ♖d8+ ♔h7 2. ♖d1 ♖xd1 3. c8♕ ♖xa7 4. ♕c2+
5) 1. ... ♗e6 2. ♖c7 ♘c4
6) 1. d7 ♖d8 2. ♖e8+ ♖xe8 3. ♕g8+ ♔xg8 4. dxe8♕
7) 1. ♕d7 ♕xd7 2. c8♘+ ♔c6 3. ♘a7#
8) 1. ... ♗d3+ (1. ... d1♕+ 2. ♖xd1 ♗xd1 3. ♘d7+ ♔e7 4. ♘dxc5) 2. ♔a1 ♗xe4 3. ♘xe4 (3. ♖d1 ♖c4) 3. ... ♖xe4
9) 1. ... ♖e1+ 2. ♖xe1 ♘f3+ 3. ♔f1 ♘xe1 4. ♘xc2 ♘xc2
10) 1. ♖e2+ ♔d7 2. ♖e7+ ♔xe7 (2. ... ♔c8 3. ♖e8+ ♔xc7 4. ♖e7+) 3. c8♘+ ♔e6+ 4. ♘xa7 ♔d5 5. ♘b5
11) 1. ♗d8 ♔xd8 2. a5 ♔c7 3. a6
12) 1. ♖xc8 (1. d7? ♖xc7 2. ♗d6+ ♔g8 3. ♖e8+ ♔f7 4. ♖e7+ ♔f8) 1. ... ♖xc8 2. d7 ♖d8 3. ♗d6+ ♔f7 4. ♖e7+ ♔g6 5. ♗c7

5. Endgame - Passed pawn: B

1) 1. ♘g5+ ♔h4 2. ♔g2 ♔xg5 (2. ... ♘c8 3. ♘f3#) 3. ♘e4+ ♘xe4 4. c8♕
2) 1. d6! (1. c6? bxc6 2. d6 ♘d3 3. d7 ♘c5 4. d8♕ ♗a5+ 5. ♔xa5 ♘b7+) 1. ... ♘c2 2. c6 (2. d7? ♘d4 3. d8♕ ♗a5+ 4. ♔xa5 ♘c6+) 2. ... bxc6 3. d7 ♘d4 4. d8♕ ♗a5+ 5. ♔xa5
3) 1. ♕h3 ♖xc6 (1. ... ♔f8 2. ♕c8+ ♔e7 3. c7 ♕e6 (3. ... ♕f5 4. ♕d8+ ♔e6 5. c8♕+) 4. ♕d8#) 2. ♕d7
4) Drawing
5) 1. d7 ♗e7 2. ♗d4+ ♔xd4 3. ♔xe7 ♘e5 4. d8♕+
6) 1. ♖f1 (1. ♖e5? ♖e2) 1. ... h6 2. e7 ♖e2 3. ♖f8+ ♔h7 4. e8♕ ♖xe8 5. ♖xe8
7) 1. ♗g6 ♖e8 2. ♖d1+ ♔xe7 3. ♖e1+
8) 1. ♖e2 ♖xe2 2. ♗e4 ♖xe4 3. f3+
9) 1. c6 bxc6 2. ♗e6 ♖d8 3. bxc6
10) 1. ♖xd8 ♔xd8 2. h6 ♖e1+ 3. ♔h2 ♖e5 4. ♘c6+ ♔e8 5. ♘xe5
11) 1. ♕c1 ♖xc1 (1. ... ♖bc2 2. ♕xc2 ♖xc2 3. e8♕+) 2. e8♕+ ♔g7 3. ♕e5+
12) 1. ♔d7! (1. ♔d8? ♖a3 3. ♗e6 ♖a8+ 4. ♗c8 ♖a7) 1. ... ♖d3+ 2. ♗d5! (2. ♔c8? ♖a3 3. ♔b7 ♖a1! 4. e8♕ ♖b1+

5. ♔c8 ♖b8+) 2. ... ♖xd5+ 4. ♔c8 *(De Feijter, 1935)*

6. Middlegame - Passed pawn: A

1) 1. ♖b1 g6 2. ♖b5 ♖xb8 3. ♖xb8+ 3. ... ♔g7 4. e8♕
2) 1. ... e3 2. ♖xf3 (2. ♕xa6 ♖g3) 2. ... e2
3) 1. ... ♖b1 2. ♖xb1 c1♕+ 3. ♖xc1 ♕xc1+
4) 1. d7 ♖xd7 2. ♖e8
5) 1. ♕e7+ ♖xe7 2. d7
6) 1. ... ♖xb3 2. axb3 ♕xe4 3. dxe4 c2
7) 1. ♗f7+ ♔g7 2. ♕xh6+ ♔xh6 3. ♗xe8
8) 1. ♗d6 ♖xd6 (1. ... ♕xd6 2. ♕xb7) 2. ♕xb7 ♕xb7 3. e7
9) 1. ♕xa4 bxa4 2. ♖xb8 ♖xb8 3. a6
10) 1. ♕e8+ ♗f8 2. ♖b8 1-0 2. . ... ♖xb8 3. ♕xb8
11) 1. ♖c8 ♖xc8 2. ♕e7 1-0
12) 1. ♖f8+ ♔xf8 2. ♖f1+ ♔g8 3. e7+ ♔h8

7. Endgame - Pawn against knight: A

1) 1. h7 (1. b6? ♘f4+ 2. ♔g4 ♘d3 3. b7 ♘e5+) 1. ... ♔g7 2. h8♕+! ♔xh8 3. b6 ♘f4+ 4. ♔h6! *(Klinkov 1965)*
2) 1. c6 ♘f5+ 2. ♔f2! (2. ♔f4? ♘d6 3. cxb7 ♘xb7 4. a6 ♘c5 ; 2. ♔d3? ♘d6 3. cxb7 ♘xb7 4. a6 ♘c5+) 2. ... ♘d6 3. cxb7 ♘xb7 4. a6 *(Grin 1990)*
3) 1. ♔h8! (1. ♔f6? ♘f4! ; 1. ♔f8? ♘f4! ; 1. ♔f7? ♘h4! 2. g7 ♘f5 ; 1. ♔h7? ♘f4! 2. g7 ♘h5) 1. ... ♘f4 2. g7 ♘g6+ 3. ♔g8 ♘e7+ 4. ♔f8! ♘g6+ 5. ♔e8 *(Heuäcker 1937)*
4) 1. e6 ♘e2+ 2. ♔h2! (2. ♔g4 ♘c3 3. e7 ♘d5 4. e8♕ ♘f6+ ; 2. ♔f2 ♘c3 3. e7 ♘e4+ 4. ♔e3 ♘d6) *(Marwitz 1937)*
5) 1. c6 bxc6 2. e7 ♘xe7 3. d6 ♔f8 4. d7 *(Gunst 1923)*
6) 1. ♔e5! (1. ♔f7 ♔f2 2. ♔e8 ♔e3 3. ♔d8 ♔d4 4. ♔c7 ♔c5) 1. ... ♔f2 2. ♔d4 ♔f3 3. ♔c5 ♘a8 4. ♔c6
7) 1. c6 ♔e6 2. ♔b5 (2. ♔c5? ♘f3 3. ♔b6 ♘e5 4. c7 ♘c4+) 2. ... ♘f3 3. ♔a6 ♔d6 4. ♔b7 ♘d4 5. c7 ♘b5 6. c8♕ *(Mees 1946)*
8) 1. ♔g1! (1. h6? ♘f2+ 2. ♔g2 ♘d3 3. h7 ♘f4+) *(De Feijter 1940)*
9) 1. e5 fxe5 2. f6 gxf6 3. b6 f5+ 4. ♔h3 *(Kok 1935)*
10) 1. ♔b8 ♘d7+ 2. ♔c8 ♘b6+ 3. ♔c7
11) 1. e6 (1. g6 fxg6 2. e6 ♘d5 3. e7 ♘xe7 4. f6 ♘d5) 1. ... fxe6 2. g6 ♘h5 3. g7 ♘xg7 4. f6 *(Tavarini 1983)*
12) 1. a6 (1. f7? ♘d7! 2. a6 ♔b6 3. c5+ ♔xa6 4. c6 ♘f8!) 1. ... ♔b6 2. c5+ ♔xa6 3. c6 ♔b6 4. f7 *(Ratz 1926)*

8. Endgame - Pawn against bishop: A

1) 1. b6+ ♔xb6 (1. ... ♔b8 2. c5 ♗b7 3. h5 (3. ♔c3? d5) 3. ... ♗a6 4. ♔c3) 2. c5+ ♔xc5 3. h5 *(Roberts 1927)*
2) 1. a5 ♗f8 2. ♔d5 ♗h6 3. g5+ ♗xg5 4. ♔e4 ♗h4 5. ♔f3 *(Otten 1892)*
3) 1. ♔d5 ♗e5 2. g3+ ♔f5 3. g4+ ♔f6 (3. ... ♔f4 4. g5 ♔f5 5. g6 ♔f6 6. g7) 4. g5+ ♔f5 5. g6 ♔f6 6. g7 *(Rinck 1937)*
4) 1. f4! exf4 2. e4 fxe3 3. ♔e2 *(Timchenko 1953)*
5) 1. f5 exf5 (1. ... ♗xf5 2. a6) 2. ♔f4 ♗h3 3. ♔g3 *(Moravec 1913)*
6) 1. ♔d5! ♗a5 (1. ... ♗d8 2. b6! axb6 3. ♔e6) 2. b6 axb6 3. ♔d4! ♗d2 4. h7 ♗c1 5. ♔c3 *(Leenhouts 1919)*
7) 1. f5 ♔g3 (1. ... ♔f3 2. g5 hxg5 3. h6 ♗g8 4. f6 g4 5. h7 ♗xh7 6. f7) 2. g5 hxg5 (2. ... ♔g4 3. g6 ♗d5 4. f6 ♔xh5 5. f7) 3. h6 ♗g8 4. f6 ♔f4 5. h7 ♗xh7 6. f7 *(Horwitz 1880)*
8) 1. ♔d5 ♗f1 2. ♔e6 ♗g2 3. ♔f7! (3. ♔f6? ♗d5) 3. ... ♗d5+ 4. ♔f6 *(Dall-Ava 1965)*
9) 1. b4 axb3 (1. ... ♗c4 2. b5 ♗e6 3. b6 ♗d5 4. b7 ♗xb7 5. f7+) 2. f7+ ♔xf7 3. ♔h7 ♗b1+ 4. ♔h8 *(De Feijter)*
10) 1. h6 ♗d4 2. ♔d5 ♗xb2 3. c4! (3. h7? f5 4. c4 f4 5. ♔e4 ♔g4 6. c5 f3 7. c6 f2 8. c7 f1♕) 3. ... bxc3 (3. ... f5 4. c5 f4 5. ♔e4 ♔g4 6. c6) 4. h7 c2 5. h8♕+ *(naar Troitzky 1928)*
11) 1. d5 cxd5 2. ♔e3 ♗g2 3. ♔d4 (1. c4! c5; 1. ♔e3? ♗h1 2. c4 c5) *(Troitzky 1924)*
12) 1. f6 (1. e6 ♔xc6 2. ♔e5 ♔c7 3. f6 ♔d8 4. ♔d6 ♔e8) 1. … ♗b3 2. e6 ♗xe6 3. ♔e5 ♗a2 4. ♔d6 *(Destefani 1981)*

9. Strategy - Mini plan: A

1) 1. ... exf5
   Black captures away from the centre (the rule is: capture towards the centre!) but the knight gets a nice square on e6.
2) 1. ♗a3
   Otherwise 1. ... d5.
   1. ... ♖e8 2. ♗d6 ♕d8 3. ♘e2 e5 4. ♘g3 with a big advantage for White. *(Weisgerber*-Van *den Bosch, Bad Nauheim 1936)*
3) White weakens the black pawn structure: 1. a5 cxb4 2. ♘xb4 ♕f6 3. ♘c6 ♖b7 4. f3 bxa5 5. ♖xa5 and White is better. *(Hemingway-Wade, Huddersfield 1953)*
4) 1. f3
   But 1. c5 dxc5 2. ♗a3 b6 is not good. After f3 the white bishops come to life. The rest of the game is instructive.
   1. ... h5
   After 1. ... exf3 White plays 2. ♗xf3.
   2. ♘xe4 ♘xe4 3. fxe4 ♕xe4 4. ♗d3 ♕e7 5. e4 ♔g7 6. ♗f4 f6 7. ♕d2 g5 8. ♗e3 h4 9. e5 dxe5 10. dxe5 ♕xe5 11. ♗d4 ♕a5 12. c5 ♔h6 13. ♗xf6 ♕xc5+ 14. ♗d4 ♕d6 15. ♖xf8 ♕xf8 16. ♖f1 ♕e7 17. ♖f6+ ♔h5 18. ♗e2+ and Black resigned. *(Gligoric-Rabar, Zagreb 1939)*

5) 1. g5
First of all to prevent Black from closing the kingside with h6. White not only prepares h4-h5 to open files, but the move also frees the way for the white bishop. The e6-square is waiting. 1. ... ♔g8 2. h4.
6) 1. ... ♘xc4
Black must make the white bishop harmless. The move does not lose a piece! On 2. ♕d3 there follows 2. ... ♕h4. In the game *Van Dongen-Van Beek, Leiden 1997* Black played the weaker 1. ... ♕c7 2. ♕d3 g6 3. ♘e3 ♘c5 4. ♘g4! f6 5. ♕d4. The mating pattern ♗♘ also remains in the position after 5. ♗xf6!
2. ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 3. ♕d3+ ♔g8 4. ♕xc4 ♘f6 and Black might be better.
7) 1. ... e6
This move hits the nail on the head. The white pressure suddenly is gone, the c4-pawn is difficult to protect.
2. f5?
After the better 2. ♕a2 exd5 3. cxd5 ♕f7 Black has the advantage too.
2. ... exd5 3. fxg6 ♘xc4. White resigns. *(De Gorter-Frank Erwich, Wijk aan Zee 1998)*
8) The knight on f6 is centralised but isn't doing much. Therefore 1. ... ♘h5, on its way to f4. In the game *Harinck-Marc Erwich, Leiden 1996* Black took on d2 and lost a great deal of his advantage.
9) 1. ♗h4!
Maintaining the tension. White doesn't need to fear 1. ... g5 2. ♘xg5 hxg5 3. ♗xg5. White wins the piece back with 4. e5.
After 1. ♗xf6 ♕xf6 2. ♘e5 ♕e7 White has insufficient compensation for the pawn.
1. ... ♕e8
On any other move there follows 2. e5.
2. ♗xf6 gxf6 3. ♘d2 ♔h7 4. ♗f1 b5 5. ♕f3 f5 6. ♕f4 ♘b3 7. ♘xb3 cxb3 8. ♗d3 and White is better due to the weak black pawns. *(Romanishin-Savon, Erevan 1976)*
10) Drawing
11) Drawing
12) Black weakens the black pawn structure:
1. ♖xc8 ♕xc8 2. ♘f5 exf5 3. ♕xd5 ♘c5
3. ... ♕c2 is followed by 4. ♗xg7.
4. ♗c4 ♕e6 5. ♕xe6 ♘xe6 6. ♖d1 and White is better. *(Flohr-Veltmander, Tartu 1950)*

10. Strategy – Mini plan: B

1) 1. ... e5
not only prevents e5 but also creates a strong square for the knight on e5. White cannot maintain the f4-pawn.
2. fxe5
After 2. g3 comes 2. ... ♗h6 3. ♗g2 exf4 4. gxf4 ♘h5.
2. ... ♘xe5 3. d3 ♘fg4 4. ♕e2
Also after 4. ♗xg4 ♘xg4 5. ♗c1 (5. ♕e2 ♖ce8) 5. ... ♘e3 Black is better.
4. ... ♘e3 5. ♖e1 f5 6. exf5 ♘xf3+ 7. gxf3 ♖xf5. *(Pickard-Lein, Dallas 1996)*
2) 1. a4
Logical because the black pawn structure has been demolished. *(Pogrebyssky-Levenfish 1939)*
3) 1. ... ♘c8
Black must activate his knight. From f5 it attacks a pawn.
2. ♘f1 ♘e7 3. ♘g3 ♗xg3 4. ♖xg3 ♘f5 5. ♖h3 c5 with the advantage. Black plays for a second white weakness. *(Lein-Jansa, Borgarnes 1985)*
4) 1. d5
A logical move. White activates his pieces. In the game Black refused the pawn sacrifice. The position after 1. ... exd5 2. ♘d4 g6 3. e6 ♗c8 4. ♕e5 seems fine for White, although he must take care of his e-pawn. After 4. ... ♘c7 5. ♗xf5 ♘a6 6. ♖b1 gxf5 7. ♖e1 f4 8. ♕xf4, White has more than enough compensation for the piece.
1. ... ♘b6 2. d6 now the white advantage is unmistakable.
5) Black is better after any move. The white pieces are hindering each other. The 9 year old Jankiel Ferrol chose the strong 1. ... a5 to exploit the vulnerability of the position of the white queen. The threat is to trap the queen. After 2. a4 b5 3. axb5 ♗xb5 the threat is again a4.
6) 1. ... ♕h4+!
Black dropped a piece in *Reisinger-Hoy, Duitsland 1992* with 1. ... ♘xd4 2. ♘xd4 ♕h4+ 3. ♕f2
2. g3 ♕f6.
Black has weakened the f-pawn. The bishop on b7 is much more active now.
7) 1. ... g5
Black must prevent f4. After 1. ... ♖ce8 2. f4 ♖5e7 3. ♖cd1 Black has to reckon with f5.
2. f4
White has no time to play 2. ♘d1 ♘xd5 3. exd5 ♕d4!
2. ... gxf4 3. ♕xf4 ♖ce8 4. ♖f1 ♖5e7 5. e5
Otherwise ♘d7-e5. Black took the pawn and the rest was easy. *(Ligterink-Psakhis, Plovdiv 1983)*
8) 1. b4
White keeps the knight on a6 passive.
1. ... ♕c8 2. ♗b2 ♖e6 3. ♘b5 with the advantage due to the limited mobility of the black pieces.

(Marjanovic-Forintos, Bär 1980).

9) 1. ... ♗c8
You shouldn't exchange off the weaknesses of your opponent too easily. Black can take b4-pawn whenever he wishes. The bishop is also activated. 2. g5 hxg5 3. ♗xg5 ♗b7 4. ♔h2 ♖xb4 5. b3 ♖c8 6. ♖e3 and Black won easily. *(Stolz-Boleslavsky, Groningen 1946)*

10) 1. ... b5!
It would be a sin to remove the knight from the centre (after 2. ♗d3 that would be the case). Black creates with b5 a strong square on d5. The protected passed pawn can be blockaded.
2. c5 a6

11) 1. ♘d1
On its way to f5 and the white attack will be unstoppable.
1. ... ♖c8 2. ♘e3 ♖c7 3. ♘f5 ♖f8 4. ♕d1 f6 5. f4 exf4 6. ♕h5 ♘e5 7. ♕h7+ (*Benko-Najdorf, Los Angeles 1963)*

12) 1. ♘d3
White forces a very strong centre with a pawn sacrifice.
1. ... exf4 2. e5 fxg3 3. hxg3 ♕g5 4. ♘f4
Black gave up a piece on c4, but he couldn't save the game anyway.
(Polugaevsky-Geller, Riga 1958)

11. Strategy - Mini plan: C

1) 1. ♖g3
White must conquer the square d5 for his knight. For that purpose 1. b3 is not clever because of 1. ... ♗xb3!
1. ... ♖g8
There is no choice; the king must keep on protecting d6; 1. ... ♗b5 2. c3 does not help much.
2. f6+ and White wins material.

2) 1. ... ♘xe4
The white pawn sacrifice is correct indeed after 1. ... dxe4 2. ♘g5 or 1. ... ♕e7 2. e5.
2. ♘xe4 ♕e7!
Capturing is not obligatory. After 2. ... dxe4 follows 3. ♗c4 ♕e7 4. ♘g5 and White is better. After the queen move the white pawn sacrifice is hardly successful.

3) 1. b4
White will conquer d4 for his knight.
1. ... ♗e7
The bishop must go back: 1. ... ♗d4 2. ♖b1 0 ¬0 3. ♘xd4 ♕xd4 4. ♗e3
2. a3
In the 19th century sacrificing was very popular, but the positional pawn sacrifice hardly existed. Now with 2. ... d4 Black can develop sufficient counter play. Maybe therefore 2. ♕f2!? In this game White was right.
2. ... f5 3. ♖c1 ♗b7 4. ♗e3 ♕d8 5. ♘d4 ♘f8 6. 0-0 with fine piece play. The knight on d1 goes to a5. *(Steinitz-Sellman, Baltimore 1885).*

4) 1. e5
White must open more lines. After 1. ♘h2 c6 2. f4 d5 Black shuts off the important attacking bishop on b3.
1. ... ♕e7 2. ♖fe1 ♖be8 3. ♕d2 dxe5 4. ♖xe5 ♕d6 5. ♕g5 ♖xe5 6. ♘xe5 ♕b6 7. g4 ♗d6 8. ♘xf7 ♖xf7 9. ♕f5 g6 10. ♕e6 ♔g7 11. ♕xf7+ ♔h6 12. ♗e6 *(Alekhine-Duras, Saint Petersburg 1913)*

5) 1. ♕xc5
White plays for the d6-square. A difficult task, but since you know the white plan, it's a piece of cake now. The move order with 1. e5 is also good.
1. ... dxc5 2. e5 ♗xf3 3. ♖xf3 ♘d7 4. ♘e4 ♔e7 5. ♖g3 ♖hg8 6. ♖d6 with a big advantage *(Polugaevsky-Kotov, Moscow 1961)*

6) 1. ♗c4
This modest move is the best. Capturing on e6 strengthens the black centre and gives up the position of the knight on f5. On c2 the bishop is too passive. The possible doubled c-pawns are not weak.
(Keres-Tarnovski, Helsinki 1952)

7) 1. ♕e3
Attack the weak points of your opponent. The h6-pawn cannot be protected.
1. ... ♔h8 2. ♖xg7 ♔xg7 3. ♖g1+
(Bellon-Alonso, Cienfuegos 1996)

8) 1. a4
White is going to attack (and win) on the kingside, except there are too many distractions on the other side. Therefore, White shuts the queenside at the moment when Black cannot capture en passant (the a5-pawn will then be incurably weak) *(Gurgenidze-Polugaevsky, Tbilisi 1956).*

9) 1. f4
The pawn on f5 is weak but difficult to attack. White threatens to take on e5. The move 1. ♗b2 is also good. Black cannot answer with 1. ... f4 because of 2. ♗g4.
1. ... e4
Or 1. ... ♖gf8 2. ♗b2 with the threat 3. ♗d3 and 1. ... exf4 is followed by 2. ♗xf4

2. ♗b2 ♕g6 3. ♗h5

10) Awkward again, but if you have seen it once it is easy. In this kind of position White is always better (more mobility for his pieces), but to make progress is another story. Here you will manage with:
1. c5!
In the game *Frank Erwich-Havelaar, Wijk aan Zee 1998* White played the less strong 1. ♖cd1.
1. ... ♖d8 2. cxd6 ♖xd6 3. ♖xd6 exd6 4. ♘b4 and the black pawn structure is vulnerable.

11) The slogan is: increase your activity. The knight on f6 is vulnerable because it can be pinned along the long diagonal.
1. ♘ce2
As it turns out from the following moves the knight on g3 has one more attacking task.
1. ... ♕d7 2. ♕b2 ♕e7 3. ♘d4 ♔g8 4. ♘xc6 with a winning position.
(Smyslov-Suetin, Moscow 1952)

12) 1. ... ♘e8
You should know that a protected passed pawn possibly is best blocked by a knight. The knight on d6 has a good position. It supports the advance f5 (and sometimes b5). *(Jezek-Uhlmann, Praag 1956)*

12. Strategy - Mini plan: D

1) 1. ... ♘e6
Forces the pawn forwards so that the bishops becomes less mobile. After 1. ... cxd4 2. cxd4 exd4 3. ♗xd4 ♘e6 4. ♗e3 ♘c5 5. ♗xc5 bxc5 Black has a better bishop ending, but the advantage is much smaller than in the game.
2. d5 ♘d8!
On the way to a5 to attack c4. The pawn cannot be protected sufficiently any more.
3. ♔f2 ♗a6 4. ♔e3 ♘b7 with a decisive advantage. *(Shipman Fine New York 1945)*

2) 1. ♗f1
Black was threatening to undermine the knight with 1. ... a5. White remains better because of the more active minor pieces, although, the advantage after 1. ... ♘b7! is not big. Black played 1. ... ♘e6? and lost one of only 36 games he lost during his career. *(Eliskases Capablanca, Semmering 1937)*

3) 1. f4
The pawn structure must be broken up before Black strikes with Kd5 and e4.
1. ... ♗f7 2. fxe5+ ♔xe5 3. ♘c5 with a winning advantage.
(Ludden-De Vreugt, Hoogeveen 1997)

4) 1. ... h5
Black creates a distant passed pawn.
2. ♔e3 g5 3. f4 exf4+ 4. gxf4 g4 5. f5 f6 6. ♗f1 ♗a4 7. ♘c5 ♗c1+ 8. ♔d4 ♗d1. White resigned.
(Visier-Gligoric, Montilla 1978

5) 1. ... a6
Opening files to support the knight on c4. On its own a piece on a strong square can do nothing. 1. ... h6 2. a4 a6 3. ♗e3 is not necessary.
2. bxa6 ♖xa6 3. ♗g5 ♖fa8 4. ♘c1
Black's position is good. The white pawns are weak and easy to attack.

6) 1. ... g5
Defends the strong square. Also 1. ... ♗h6 is possible. The pawn move is less flexible but the bishop can remain active on the long diagonal. *(Podgorny-Pachman, CSR 1954)*

7) 1. ♔h1!
The white rooks are doing nothing in this position and Black is vulnerable down the f-file. To occupy the square in front of the doubled pawns is a good plan, except that the knight cannot get there: 1. ♘e2 f5! 2. exf5 (or 2. ♘g3 f4 3. ♘e2 d6) 2. ... d5.
1. ... d6 2. f4 ♗e6 3. ♗xe6 fxe6
This exercise belongs to chapter 9. White is fine, but how should he continue?
(Larsen-Zuidema, Havana 1964)

8) Drawing

9) 1. c4
Black gets a mobile majority if he can play c4.
(Lasker-Tarrasch, Germany 1908)

10) 1. ♘h4
To the edge, but on its way to the strong square f5.
1. ... ♖e5 2. g4 ♘b4 3. ♘f5.
White won in *Didishko-Kasparov, Minsk 1978*. Black was 15 years old at the time of this game.

11) 1. ♖a1
Other moves promise less advantage: 1. e5 ♖d8 or 1. ♖d1 ♘a6 2. ♖d7? (a better move is 2. b5 ♘b8 3. ♖a1 a6 4. ♖c1 axb5 5. ♗xb5+ ♔b7) 2. ... ♘b8!
1. ... a6 2. ♖d1 ♖f8 3. ♖d7 ♔b8 4. e5 with a winning position. *(Smyslov-Matanovic, Monaco 1967)*

12) 1. ... ♘c5
Thanks to the knight on a5 Black can play his knight to d3. A huge improvement of his activity.
2. ♔e2
In the rook ending after 2. bxc5 ♖xc5 3. ♘xc4 ♖xc4 White has weak pawns.

In the game *Aaron-Botvinnik, Leipzig 1960* the black knight came in with 2. ... ♘d3 and Black won.

13. Mobility - Trapping: A

1) 1. ... ♘xe4 2. ♗xe4 f5 3. ♗d3 f4
2) 1. e5 ♘xe5 (1. ... ♗xe5 2. ♕xg6) 2. f4 ♘g6 (2. ... ♘g4 3. hxg4 ♗xg4 4. ♖de1) 3. ♕xg6
3) 1. ♖xc8 ♖xc8 2. ♗d7 ♖c3 3. ♗g4
4) 1. d5 ♗f5 2. g4 ♗xc3 3. bxc3 ♗e4 4. f3
5) 1. ... b5 2. ♕xb5 ♗a6 3. ♕a4 ♘b6
6) 1. ... a5 2. ♕xb5 (2. ♕xc5 ♘xc5 3. ♗xa8 ♘d3+) 2. ... ♗a6 3. ♕c6 ♖c8
7) 1. ♖d8+ *(*1. ♘d6 ♖b8 *(Van Putten-Mostertman Schagen 2004)* 1. ... ♔h7 2. ♘d6 ♖d7 3. ♘xb7
8) 1. ♘b5 ♗xb5 2. cxb5 axb4 3. axb4
9) 1. ... ♕c5+ 2. ♔h1 ♖h6 3. ♕g5 f6 4. ♕xh6+ ♘xh6
10) 1. ... ♗d4+ 2. cxd4 ♖e8
11) 1. ♘e5 ♔f8 2. ♕d6+ ♔g8 3. ♕e7 (3. ♕e6+? ♔f8) 3. ... ♗g6 (3. ... ♗d7 4. ♕f7+) 4. ♘xg6
12) 1. ♗xg7 ♔xg7 2. ♕c3 (2. ♕b2 ♗f6 3. ♖a1 ♕b5) 2. ... ♗f6 3. ♖a1 ♕b5 4. ♘xb5

14. Mobility - Trapping: B

1) 1. ♖xf7 ♔xf7 2. ♗g5 ♕h5 3. g4
2) 1. g4 ♕h6 2. g5 ♕h5 3. ♘f4
3) 1. ♗xf6 gxf6 2. ♔b3 ♖xc5 3. ♔b4
4) 1. g4 ♗e6 2. g5 ♗xh3 3. gxf6 ♗xg2 4. fxe7
5) 1. ♖c4 ♕b5 2. ♖b4 ♕e2 (2. ... ♕c5 3. ♕xc5) 3. ♗f3 (3. ♖e1 ♕h5)
6) 1. ♗xc4 ♕xc4 2. ♘b1 ♕a2 3. ♖f2
7) 1. ♕xg4 (1. ♗c1 ♗d4+ 2. ♘xd4 (2. ♔h1 ♗e3) 2. ... ♕xd4+) 1. ... ♕xg4 2. fxg4 ♗xb2 3. c3
8) 1. ... ♗b4 2. ♗xb4 b6 3. ♕xa6 ♘xb4
9) 1. ♗b5+ ♗d7 2. ♘c4 ♕b4 3. ♗xd7+ ♘bxd7 4. a3
10) 1. ... ♖g5+ 2. ♔f1 ♖g6 3. ♕h5 (3. ♕f4 ♕xh3+) 3. ... ♖e5
11) 1. ... g5 (1. ... ♕e5? 2. ♕g3) 2. ♕xh6 ♕e5 3. g3 (3. f4 exf3 4. ♘xf3 ♕xe3+ 5. ♔h1 ♘e4) 3. ... ♗f8
12) 1. ♘c4 ♕b4+ 2. ♗d2

15. Mobility-Trapping (queen b2/b7**): C**

1) 1. ♘c4 ♕b4+ 2. ♗d2
2) 1. ... a5 2. ♗a3 ♖cb8
3) 1. ♖eb1 ♕c2 2. ♘e1
4) 1. ♘c3 ♘e5 2. ♖b1
5) 1. a3 ♕b6 2. ♘xe6
6) 1. h7+ ♔h8 2. ♕d4+ ♔xh7 3. ♖fb1
7) 1. a4 ♕b6 2. ♖fb1 ♕c6 3. ♗b5
8) 1. ♘a4 ♕b4 2. ♗d2 ♕a3 3. ♖f3
9) 1. ... ♕d6 2. ♗g5 f6 3. ♗e3 ♖fb8
10) 1. ♗xc5 ♕xc3 (1. ... dxc5 2. ♘a4) 2. ♗b4
11) 1. ♘a4 (1. ♘db5 ♘b4 2. ♖c1 ♔d8) 1. ... ♕a3 2. ♗c1 ♕b4+ 3. ♗d2 ♕a3 4. ♘b5
12) Drawing

16. Mobility – Trapping (double attack): D

1) 1. ♘f7 ♖b6 (1. ... ♖f6 2. ♘e5+ ♔c5 (2. ... ♔b4 3. ♘d5+) 3. ♘d7+ ; 1. ... ♖d4 2. ♘e5+ ♔c5 3. ♘e6+) 2. ♘e5+ ♔b4 (2. ... ♔c5 3. ♘d7+) 3. ♘d5+ *(Prokes 1950)*
2) 1. ♘d6 ♖f3 2. ♔g2 ♖f4 (2. ... ♖f8 3. ♘e6+; 2. ... ♖f6 3. ♘e8+) 3. ♘e6+ *(Troitzky 1916)*
3) 1. ♔b5! ♖e8 2. c4+ ♔e4 (2. ... ♔e6 3. ♘g7+) 3. ♘d6+ *(Mandil 1933)*
4) 1. ♘d5+ ♔b8 (1. ... ♔d6 2. ♘c4+ ♔xd5 3. ♘b6+; 1. ... ♔d8 2. ♘b6) 2. ♘b6 ♖a7 3. ♘c6+ *(Rinck 1944)*
5) 1. ♔c2 ♖g3 2. ♘c7+ ♔e7 (2. ... ♔f6 3. ♘e4+) 3. ♘f5+ *(De Barbieri 1924)*
6) 1. ♘f3+ ♔e4 2. ♔g4 ♖a6 (2. ... ♖a5 3. ♘f6#) 3. ♘c5+ *(Bent 1980)*
7) 1. ♘f7 ♕h4 (1. ... ♕f8 2. ♘f4+ ♔h4 3. ♘g6+ ; 1. ... ♕e8 2. ♘f6+ ; 1. ... ♕g8 2. ♘f6+) 2. ♘f4+ ♕xf4 3. exf4 *(Becker 1921)*
8) 1. ♘d6 ♕a7 2. b6+ ♔xb6 (2. ... ♕xb6 3. ♘d5+) 3. ♘c8+
9) 1. h4 ♕e6 2. ♘cb6+ ♔d3 (2. ... ♔b5 3. ♘c7+) 3. ♘f4+ *(Rinck 1933)*
10) 1. h4 ♕e6 2. ♘cb6+ ♔d3 3. ♘f4+ *(Rinck 1933)*
11) 1. ♔d1 c3 2. b3 c2+ 3. ♔c1 (3. ♔xc2? ♕c7) *(Lamoss 1968)*
12) 1. ♘d6 ♕a7 2. b6+ ♔xb6 (2. ... ♕xb6 3. ♘d5+) 3. ♘c8+

17. Draw - Perpetual check: A

1) 1. .. ♖a2+ 2. ♔g1 ♘f3+ [2. .. ♖d2] 3. ♔f1 ♖d2 4. c7 ♘h2+
2) 1. ♕e6+ ♔h8 2. ♘g6+ hxg6 3. ♕h3+
3) 1. ... ♘g4 2. hxg4 ♕f2+ 3. ♔h2 ♕h4+ 4. ♔g1 ♕f2+
4) 1. ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 2. ♕g8+ (2. ♘f6 ♖xc1#) 2. ... ♔xg8 3. ♘h6+ ♔h8 4. ♘f7+

5) Drawing
6) 1. ♘e3 ♗e6 2. ♘c2+ ♔d5 3. ♘b4+ ♔d4 4. ♘c2+
7) 1. e7 h2 2. e8♘ h1♕ 3. ♘c7+ ♔a7 4. ♘xb5+
8) 1. ♕b8+ ♔b6 2. ♕a7+ ♔c7 3. ♕b8+
9) 1. ♕xg7+ ♖xg7 2. ♖xf8+ ♖g8 3. ♖ff7 ♖a8 4. ♖xh7+
10) 1. ... ♕f3+ 2. ♖g2 ♕f1+ 3. ♖g1 ♕f3+ 4. ♕g2 ♘g3+ 5. hxg3 ♕h5+ 6. ♕h2 ♕f3+ 7. ♖g2 ♕d1+
11) 1. f4+ gxf4 2. ♕b8+ ♔f5 3. ♕xf4+ ♔g6 4. ♕f7+ ♔g5 5. ♕f4+
12) 1. ♕g8+ ♔g6 2. ♕e6+ ♔h7

18. Draw - Stalemate: A

1) 1. ... g3+ 2. ♕xg3 ♕g1+ 3. ♔xg1 stalemate.
2) 1. ♕e3+ ♔xe3+ 2. ♖g3+ ♔e4 stalemate.
3) 1. ♕xh3! (1. ♕b7+? ♔f6 2. ♗xe6 ♗g2+ 3. ♔e3 ♗xb7; 1. ♕f3+? ♗f5+) 1. ... ♕xa2 (1. ... ♖xh3 2. ♗xe6+ ♔xe6 (2. ... ♔f6 3. ♗xh3)) 2. ♕b3+! (2. ♕xh5+? ♘g6) 2. ... ♕xb3 stalemate.
4) 1. ♕e5+ ♕g7 2. ♕b8+ ♕xb8 stalemate.
5) 1. ... ♗xe4+ 2. ♕xe4 ♕h2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♖a2+ 4. ♔h1 ♖h2+ 5. ♔xh2 stalemate.
6) 1. ♖a8+ ♔h7 2. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 3. ♕h6+ ♕xh6 stalemate.
7) 1. ... ♖h1+ 2. ♔xh1 ♘g3+ 3. fxg3 ♕xg2+ 4. ♔xg2 stalemate.
8) 1. ♕d8+ ♔g7 2. ♘h5+ gxh5 3. ♕g5+ ♕xg5 stalemate.
9) 1. ♕c2+ ♔h6 2. ♕h7+ ♕xh7 3. ♘f7+ ♔g6 4. ♘e5+ stalemate.
10) 1. ... ♖d3+ 2. ♕xd3 ♕e3+ 3. ♕xe3 stalemate.
11) 1. ♖cg1 ♗xg1 2. ♖xg6+ ♖xg6 stalemate.
12) 1. ♖g8+ ♖xg8 2. ♘f7+ ♗xf7 3. ♔h6 g5 stalemate.

19. Draw - Defending against a passed pawn: A

1) 1. ♖g7+ ♔f8 2. ♖g5 f1♕ 3. ♖f5+ ♕xf5 stalemate.
2) 1. ♖b3 ♗f2+ 2. ♔a8 e1♕ 3. ♖b1 ♕xb1 stalemate.
3) 1. ♖b4 a1♕ 2. ♘b6+ ♗xb6 3. ♖a4+ ♕xa4 *(Schade van Westrum 1941)*
4) 1. ♔h3 (1. ♖g5+? ♗xg5 2. ♔h3 g1♘+) 1. ... g1♕ 2. ♖g5+ ♕xg5 stalemate.
5) 1. ♘b5 ♗xb5 2. ♗h6 ♔f6 3. ♗d2 a1♕ 4. ♗c3+ ♕xc3.
6) 1. ♔b2 a1♕+ (1. ... e2 2. ♖f4+ ♔b5 3. ♖f5+ ♔b6 4. ♖e5) 2. ♔xa1 e2 3. ♖f4+ ♔a3 4. ♖e4 ♗xe4
7) 1. ♖e3+ ♔xe3 2. ♔c3 b1♕ stalemate.
8) 1. ♔f3 g1♕ 2. ♖h5+ ♔g6 3. ♖g5+ ♕xg5
9) 1. d6 ♗xd6 2. ♔a8 ♗c5 (2. ... ♗xc7) 3. ♖a7+ ♗xa7 *(Tutlayants 1963)*
10) 1. ♘e3 e1♕ 2. ♘c2+ dxc2 stalemate.
11) 1. a4+! (1. ♖xc5+ ♔xc5 2. ♗g5 ♔c4 3. ♔f3 ♔b3 4. ♗c1 a4 5. ♔e4 ♔a2 6. ♔d3 ♔b1 7. ♗h6 c1♕ 8. ♗xc1 ♔xc1) 1. ... ♔b6 (1. ... ♔b4 2. ♗e1+) 2. ♗f2 c1♕ 3. ♖xc5 ♕xc5 4. ♔h1! ♕xf2 *(Mattison 1913)*
12) 1. ♖g5+ ♔f8! 2. ♘g6+ (2. ♘e6+? ♔e7) 2. ... ♗xg6! (2. ... ♔g8 3. ♖h5) 3. ♖g1 hxg1♕ (3. ... hxg1♖) *(Rinck 1906)*

20. Draw - Fortress?: A

1) Yes: White cannot make any progress because of stalemate.
2) Yes: White keeps repeating ♖h4 and ♖f4.
3) Yes: White cannot make any progress because of stalemate.
4) No: White wins with 1. ♔d7 c4 2. ♔d6 ♔c8 3. ♗d5
5) Yes: White plays ♔e2 and ♔d1
6) No: White wins with 1. ♔d7 ♔g8 2. ♔e7 ♔h8 3. ♘f6 gxf6 4. ♔f7
7) No: White wins with 1. ♕h1 (if it is Black to move: yes! 1. ... h3)
8) No: White wins with 1. ♗e7! ♔xe7 2. ♔c7 ♗f8 3. d6+ ♔f7 4. d7 ♗e7 5. d8♕ ♗xd8+ 6. ♔xd8
9) Drawing
10) No: White wins with 1. ♔e7 ♔c6 2. ♔d8 ♔b5 3. ♘b8
11) Yes: The bishop must remain on the long diagonal. After 1. ♖f7+ ♔g8 2. ♖f6 Black does not take but plays 2. ... ♔g7!
12) Drawing

21. Draw - Insufficient material: A

1) 1. ♔d2 ♔b6 (1. ... ♗a2 2. c3 b3 3. ♔c1) 2. ♔c1 ♗a2 3. c3! bxc3 (3. ... b3 4. ♔b2) 4. ♔c2 *(De Feijter 1941)*
2) 1. ♔f4 (1. ♔h6? ♗e4 2. ♔g5 ♔xa5) 1. ... ♗h1 2. ♔g5 ♗b7 3. ♔h5 ♔xa5 4. ♔h6 ♗e4 5. b7 ♗xb7 6. ♔xh7
3) 1. ♘f5+ ♔f8 (1. ... ♔xg6 2. ♘e7+) 2. g7+ ♗xg7 3. ♘e7 ♖h8 4. ♘g6+ *(Prokes 1941)*
4) 1. ♖b1 ♔c2 2. ♖g1! ♗f2 3. ♖a1! ♔b2 4. ♔g2! ♔xa1 5. ♔xf2 *(Fritz 1931)*
5) 1. d6! (1. ♔e8? d6 2. ♔d7 ♔g2 3. ♔c6 ♔f3! 4. ♔b7 ♔e4 5. ♔xa6 ♔xd5) 1. ... ♗xd6 2. ♔e8 ♗b4 3. ♔xd7 ♗xa5 4. ♔c6 (4. ♔c8) 4. ... ♗e1 5. a5! ♗xa5 6. ♔b7 ♗d2 7. ♔xa6 *(Havel 1944)*
6) 1. ♖a1 ♗e5+ 2. ♔b4 ♗xa1 3. ♔a3 ♔xc1 4. ♔xa2 ♗b2 *(Pogosjants 1978)*
7) 1. ♔g5+ ♘h7+ 2. ♔h6 ♕xh8 3. g7 *(Kuznetsov 2015)*
8) 1. ♔e5 ♗b3 2. g8♘! f6+ 3. ♘xf6 exf6+ 4. ♔xf6 *(Richter 1960)*
9) 1. ♘e4+ ♘gxe4 (1. ... ♘cxe4 2. ♗xe5+ ♕xe5 (2. ... ♔xe5 3. ♘c4+) 3. ♘g4+) 2. ♗xe5+ ♕xe5 (2. ... ♔xe5 3. ♘c4+)

3. ♘g4+ *(Von Holzhausen 1912*)
10) 1. ♘c6 ♗xd7 2. ♘e5
11) 1. ♘a5! ♔xa5 2. d8♘! *(Comay 1990)*
12) 1. ♘c6! (1. ♘d5? ♖xa7+ 2. ♔xa7 ♗xd5) 1. ... ♖xa7+ (1. ... ♗xc6; 1. ... ♖b1) 2. ♔xa7 ♗xc6 3. ♔b8 *(Dankiewicz 1978)*

22. Draw - Wrong bishop: A

1) 1. a4! (1. g8♕? ♗xg8 2. b4 (2. a4 b4!) 2. ... ♔b3!) 1. ... bxa4! 2. g8♕ ♗xg8 3. b4 axb3 *(Lewitt 1919)*
2) 1. bxa5 bxa5 2. ♔f2 ♗xf3 3. ♔e3 and the king reaches the corner.
3) 1. g3 h3 2. ♔f3 (2. ♔f4? ♗g1 3. ♔f3 ♔f6 4. g4 ♗h2) 2. ... ♗g1 3. g4 ♗h2 4. g5
4) 1. ♔f4! (1. ♔f5 ♔g3 ; 1. c7 ♗xc7+ 2. ♔f5 h6) 1. ... ♔h3 2. c7 ♗xc7+ 3. ♔g5 ♗f4+ 4. ♔xf4 h5 5. ♔f3
5) 1. c6! ♗xc6 (1. ... ♔e7 2. c7 ♔d7 3. ♗a4!) 2. ♗a4! bxa4 3. ♔d2! (3. ♔d1? ♗e4! 4. ♔c1 a3) 3. ... a3 (3. ... ♗e4 4. ♔c3!) *(Ojanen 1957)*
6) 1. ♔g7! (1. ♘a6? bxa6 2. ♔g7 a5) 1. ... ♗xe4 (1. ... ♔xb8 2. ♔xh7 b5 3. e5 ♔c7 4. ♔g7; 1. ... b5 2. ♔xh7 b4 3. ♘c6 b3 4. ♘a7+ ♔d7 5. ♘b5 b2 6. ♘c3 ♔e6) 2. ♘a6! bxa6 (2. ... b6 3. ♔f6 ♔b7 4. ♘b4 b5 5. ♔e5 ♗h7 6. ♔d4 ♔b6 7. ♔c3; 2. ... b5 3. ♔f6 ♗b7 4. ♘b4 ♔c7 5. ♔e5 ♔b6 6. ♔d4 ♔a5 7. ♔c3) 3. ♔f6 a5 4. ♔e5 a4 5. ♔d4 a3 6. ♔c3 ♗d5 7. ♔c2 ♗a2 8. ♔c3! (8. ♔c1? ♔c7) 8. ... ♗c4 9. ♔c2 ♗a2 10. ♔c3 ♗b1 11. ♔b3 a2 12. ♔b2
7) 1. ♖b4 cxb4 2. ♔xd4 b3
8) 1. ... ♖g3+ 2. ♔xf4 ♖g4+
9) 1. ♖h6+ ♔b5 2. ♖h5+ ♔b4 3. ♖a5 ♔xa5 4. b4+ ♔xb4 5. ♔b2 *(Kivi 1979)*
10) 1. d7! ♗h4 2. ♔c7! ♔d4 3. ♔d6! ♔xc4 4. ♔e5 ♗d8 5. ♔f4
11) 1. a6 (1. c8♕+ ♖xc8 2. ♘d6+ ♔d7 3. ♘xc8 ♔xc8 4. ♔c5 ♗e2) 1. ... bxa6 2. c8♕+ ♖xc8 3. ♘d6+ ♔d7 4. ♘xc8
12) 1. f8♕+ ♗xf8 2. ♘f7+ ♔g8 3. ♘h6+ gxh6 4. ♔e3

23. Opening - Which developing move?: A

1) a) 1. ♕d6 Not a bad move. White is better because the queen is difficult to chase away from d6.
   b) 1. ♗d3 A developing move, that causes Black no problems.
   c) 1. ♘a4!
   Moving the same piece twice is very good here. White threatens to win material with 2. ♘b6 and 3. ♘xc8. Black opted for sudden death with : 1. ... ♘bc6? 2. ♗b6 (winning the queen). *(Hector-Vidarsson, Reykjavik 1996)*
2) a) 1. ♘f3 Bad, Black wins with 1. ... ♘e4 2. ♗h4 ♕xh4.
   b) 1. e3
   The correct move. White parries both threats (... ♘e4 and ... ♗xf2).
   c) 1. ♘c3 prevents 2. ... ♘e4 but now 2. ... ♗xf2+ wins.
3) a) 1. ... ♗e6
   This move is recommended by theory. White can win his pawn back with 2. ♗xe6 fxe6 3. ♕b3 but after 3. ... ♕d7 Black has adequate play.
   b) 1. ... ♗c5 Black must reckon with 2. ♘g5 ♘h6 3. ♘xf7 ♘xf7 4. ♗xf7 ♔xf7 5. ♕h5+ after which it is White who is better. He gets his pawn back.
   c) 1. ... ♗g4? The worst of the three. After 2. ♕b3 ♕d7 3. ♗xf7+ (but not 3. ♕xb7? ♖b8 4. ♗xf7+ ♔d8 5. ♕a6 ♗xf3 6. gxf3 ♖b6 7. ♕c4 ♘e5) 3. ... ♕xf7 4. ♕xb7 ♖c8 5. ♕xc6+ ♗d7 6. ♕a6 ♘f6 7. e5 ♘e4 8. ♖e1 ♘c5 9. e6 ♘xe6 10. ♘g5 Black resigned. *(Pytel-Castro, Dortmund 1977)*
4) a) 1. ... e6
   The best. The action of b) gains nothing now: 2. ♘g6 fxg6 3. ♕xg6+ ♔e7.
   b) 1. ... e5 Good move, except after 2. ♘g6 fxg6? (2. ... ♗b4+ is better although White is fine after 3. c3 fxg6 4. ♕xg6+ ♔f8 5. cxb4 exd4 6. 0-0) 3. ♕xg6+ ♔e7 4. ♘f5#
   c) 1. ... ♘gf6 White gets an advantage with 2. ♘g6 ♖g8 (2. ... ♘c5 3. ♕c4 fxg6 4. ♕xc5 is also better for White) 3. ♗f4.
5) a) 1. ♘f3? After 1. ... ♘b4 is White has serious problems.
   b) 1. a3? After 1. ... ♘d4 White solved these problems by resigning. *(Kox-Welling, Eindhoven 1973)*
   c) 1. e3 Black does have compensation for the pawn after 1 ... ♘b4 2. ♗b5+ ♔e7
6) a) 1. ... dxe4 is dangerous for Black after 2. ♘g5! (niet 2. ♘xe5 ♕a5+).
   b) 1. ... ♗d6
   The best move. Black maintains his centre.
   c) 1. ... ♗g4 Too active. Namely, after 2. exd5 cxd5 3. h3 Black must take on f3 and it is a waste of time and of the bishop.
7) a) 1. ... ♗xd2+
   The winning move. After 2. ♕xd2 ♘c6 3. ♖d1 e5! Black has superior play.
   b) 1. ... ♕xd4 Too greedy. Black is lost after 2. ♗xb4! ♕e4+ 3. ♗e2 ♕xh1 4. ♕d6! ♘c6 5. ♗f3! ♘xb4 (5. ... ♕xg1+ 6. ♔e2 ♘d4+ 7. ♕xd4) 6. 0-0-0! *(Griffith-Brainin 1943)*
   c) 1. ... ♘c6 Does not cause much trouble for White, after 2. ♗xb4 ♘xb4 3. ♘f3 ♘c2+ 4. ♕xc2 ♕xf3 5. ♖g1 0-0 6. ♗g2.
8) a) 1. ... h5
   Black's position is worse, but still playable. Black continues with ♘e7, g6 and ♘f5.
   b) 1. ... ♕c7 attacks e5, but after 2. ♗d4 the queen just becomes vulnerable on the open c-file.
   c) 1. ... f5 Opening the position when you are behind in development is not a good strategy: 2. exf6 ♘xf6 (better 2. ... ♕xf6 3. ♗d4 ♘h6 4. ♕h5+ ♕f7 5. ♕g5 and White is better) 3. ♕g6+ and mate. *(Pulnikov-Oserov, Togliatti 1984)*
9) a) 1. ... ♘b4

A correct decision. After 2. ♗c2 (2. ♕a4+ ♗d7 3. ♕b3 ♗e6 4. ♕a4+ ♕d7 of 2. ♗b5+ c6) 2. ... ♕xd1+ Black has a decisive advantage. *(Guinari-Rastrelli Bologna 1925)*

b) 1. ... f6 White does not accept the pawn sacrifice and plays 2. 0-0 ♘gxe5 3. ♗xe5 fxe5 4. ♗b5.

c) 1. ... ♗e6 A passive developing move. Black must show how he gets his pawn back after 2. 0-0.

10) a) 1. ♖e1 Black can castle.

b) 1. ♗xf6!

The point is that after 1. ... ♕xf6 2. ♘xe6 follows. White is better in any case: 2. ... ♗xe6 3. ♗xe6 fxe6 (3. ... ♕xe6 4. ♖e1 of 3. ... 0-0 4. ♗d5) 4. ♕h5+. Black must take with the g-pawn and that appeared to be good for White in the game *Sutovsky-Bykhovsky, Tel Aviv 1995*: 1. ... gxf6 2. ♕g4 (Black has difficulties developing.) 2. ... ♗xd4 3. cxd4 h5 4. ♕g7 ♔e7 5. d5! ♕g8 (5. ... exd5 6. ♗xd5! ♕xd5 7. ♕xh8 ♗h3 8. ♕g7) 6. d6+ ♔xd6 7. ♕xf6 ♗d7 8. ♖fd1+ ♔c7 9. ♗e2

c) 1. ♕e2 Black can castle.

11) a) 1. ... a6 chases the bishop to a better square.

b) 1. ... ♘e4

The best move. White is not yet fully developed. Furthermore, two pieces are unprotected and the winning 2. ... ♕a5 is being threatened. After 2. ♕a4 (2. ♗e3 ♕a5) 2. ... ♗c5 3. ♗e3 ♗xe3 4. ♖xe3 ♕f6 Black has a huge advantage.

c) 1. ... ♗e6 Passive defence is not necessary.

12) a) 1. c3

The best move. After 1. ... ♗e7 2. ♕a4 ♘h6 3. ♘e4 0-0 (3. ... ♘f5 4. ♖d1 b5 5. ♕c2) 4. ♗xh6 gxh6 5. ♖fd1 ♕e8 6. ♕xd7 ♗xe4 7. ♕xc7 ♗c5 8. b4 ♗e7 9. ♘d4 ♗xg2 10. ♔xg2 ♕d8? 11. ♘xe6 White obtains a decisive advantage. *(Quiteros-Miana, Argentina 1975)*

b) 1. ♖e1 Weakens the f2-square, so Black always wins a tempo with ♗c5.

c) 1. ♕e2 An ordinary move in this kind of positions. The queen is not always happily situated on e2 because of a5 en ♗a6.

24. Double attack: A

1) Drawing
2) 1. ♗xg7 ♕xg7 2. ♘f6+ ♔f8 3. ♖xg7 ♔xg7 4. ♘h5+
3) 1. ... ♗xe4 2. fxe4 ♕xe3 3. ♕xe3 ♘g4+
4) 1. ... ♖g2 2. ♕d4 ♘f4+ 3. ♕xf4 gxf4 4. ♔xg2 e5
5) 1. b4 ♗b6 2. b5 ♘a5 3. ♘e7+
6) 1. ♖e1+ ♗xe1 2. ♕xe1+ ♔d7 3. ♘f6+
7) 1. ... ♖h3 2. ♕xh3 ♘f4 3. ♕g3 ♘e2+
8) 1. ... ♗xf3 2. ♗xf3 (2. ♘f4 ♗xg2 3. ♔xg2 ♗xf4 4. gxf4 ♘d7) 2. ... ♗d2
9) 1. ♖xc4+ ♔xc4 2. ♘d2+ ♔c5 3. ♘b3+
10) 1. ... ♕xf4+ 2. ♔xf4 g5+ 3. ♔g4 ♘e3+
11) 1. ♖xb4 axb4 2. ♘d5
12) 1. ... ♖d6 2. b4 ♖a6+ 3. ♔b3 ♘c5+

25. Eliminating of the defender: A

1) 1. ... ♖xf4 2. ♕xf4 ♕xe2 3. ♖xe2 ♖b1+
2) 1. ... ♕c1+ 2. ♕d1 (2. ♖d1 ♖c2) 2. ... ♖c2 3. h3 ♕xd2
3) 1. ... ♘f2+ 2. ♖xf2 (2. ♔g1 ♘e4+) 2. ... ♗d4 3. ♕xd4 ♖e1+
4) 1. ♘f5 exf5 2. ♕xc8+ ♘xc8 3. ♖e8#
5) 1. ♖xe8 (1. ♕b5 wins too) 1. ... ♕xe8 2. ♕a4 ♕xa4 3. ♖b8+
6) 1. ♘e7+ ♖xe7 2. ♕xf6 ♕xf6 3. ♖d8+
7) 1. ... ♖xa3 2. bxa3 ♕xa1+ 3. ♖b1 ♖e1+ 4. ♕f1 ♖xf1+
8) 1. ... ♖xd2 2. ♖xd2 ♕xg3 3. ♕xg3 ♖c1+
9) 1. ♘b3 ♕e7 2. ♖xe5 ♕xe5 3. ♕xe5 ♖xe5 4. ♖d8+
10) 1. ♘f5 exf5 2. ♕xc8+ ♘xc8 3. ♖e8#
11) 1. ... ♖dxe8 2. ♕xe8 h6
12) 1. ... ♖d1+ 2. ♖xd1 ♕xc3

26. Discovered attack: A

1) 1. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 2. ♕xf8+ ♔xf8 3. ♗h6+
2) 1. ... ♕g1+ 2. ♔xg1 d1♕+ 3. ♕xd1 e2+
3) 1. ♖xe5 dxe5 2. ♗xf6+ ♔xf6 3. ♘e4+ fxe4 4. ♕xa5
4) 1. ... ♖xg2+ 2. ♔xg2 ♗xd5+ 3. ♔h3 ♗g2+ 4. ♔xg2 ♕xd4
5) 1. ♖xe7+ ♔xe7 2. ♕e4+ ♔f8 3. ♘e6+
6) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. gxf3 ♕g6+ 3. ♔h1 ♘g3+
7) 1. ♘d5 ♕xe1 2. ♘e7+ ♔h8 3. ♖f8#
8) 1. ♘f7+ ♖xf7 2. ♘e5
9) 1. ♗xg7 ♗xg7 2. ♕h5 h6 3. ♗h7+
10) 1. ♘g6! hxg6 2. ♕xd6
11) 1. e6 ♕xc7 2. exf7+ ♗xf7 3. ♖f8#
12) Drawing

27. Double attack: B

1) 1. ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 2. ♕c2+ ♔g8 3. ♗c7
2) 1. ♖d8+ ♔g7 2. f5 ♗xf5 3. ♕c5
3) 1. ♘fxd5 ♘xd5 2. ♕h5 ♘f6 3. ♕b5+
4) 1. ... ♖c1+ 2. ♘f1 ♖xf1+ 3. ♔xf1 ♕b5+
5) 1. ♘xf5 ♗xf5 2. ♗xf5 ♖xf5 3. ♕d5+
6) 1. ... ♕e6 (1. ... ♖xh3+ 2. ♔xh3 ♕f7) 2. ♖f2 ♖xh3+ 3. ♔xh3 ♕h6#
7) 1. ♕h5 ♕h6 (1. ... h6 2. ♕f7+ ♔h8 3. ♕f5) 2. ♕f7+ ♔h8 3. ♕xb7
8) 1. ♘d5 exd5 2. ♖xe7 ♕xe7 3. ♕xf5+
9) 1. ... d3 2. hxg4 dxe2 3. ♕xe2 ♕d4+
10) 1. ♕f6+ ♕xf6 2. ♖xg8+ ♔xg8 3. e8♕+
11) 1. ... ♕h3 2. gxh3 ♘f2++ 3. ♔g1 ♘xh3#
12) 1. ♗e4 ♕a6 2. ♖xe7 ♖xe7 3. ♕b8+

28. Eliminating of the defender: B

1) 1. h6+ ♔h8 2. ♗e6 d5 3. ♕e5+
2) 1. ♖e6 ♗xe6 (1. ... ♕xe6 2. ♗xe6) (1. ... fxe6 2. ♗xf6) 2. ♗xf6
3) 1. ... ♖c1+ 2. ♗xc1 ♕h3+ 3. ♖h2 ♕f1#
4) 1. ♘xf5+ gxf5 2. ♖e6+ fxe6 3. ♕f6#
5) 1. ♖e5 ♗xe5 2. f6 ♖g8 3. ♗g7+
6) 1. ♗f4 ♖xf4 2. ♕h7+
7) 1. ... ♗d2 2. ♖xe4 ♗xc3 3. ♔f1 fxe4
8) 1. ♕b3+ ♔h8 2. ♘f7+ ♔g8 3. ♖d7 ♘xd7 (3. ... ♕xd7 4. ♘e5+) 4. ♘h6+ ♔h8 5. ♕g8+ ♖xg8 6. ♘f7#
9) 1. ♗c7 ♕xc7 2. ♖xc5+ ♕xc5 3. ♕b7+ ♔xa5 4. ♖a1#
10) 1. ♗e5 ♖xe5 2. ♘e8 ♘f5 3. ♘f6+ ♔h8 4. ♕g8#
11) 1. ... ♗f2 2. ♕xf2 ♖xe1 3. ♖xe1 ♖xe1+
12) 1. ... ♗e3 2. ♗xf7 ♕xe4+

29. Eliminating of the defender: C

1) 1. ♖a1+ ♖a2 2. ♖a4+ bxa4 3. b4#
2) 1. ... a3 2. ♕xa3 ♖h1+ 3. ♔b2 ♖b1#
3) 1. ... ♗d2 2. ♕xd2 ♕g2+ 3. ♔e1 ♕g1#
4) 1. ♖h7 ♗xh7 2. ♕h8+ ♗g8 3. ♕h6#
5) 1. f5+ ♕xf5 2. ♕g7+ ♔h5 3. g4+ ♕xg4 4. ♕h7#
6) 1. ♕e5+ ♔f8 2. ♕f6 ♕xe7 3. ♕h8#
7) 1. ... f6+ 2. exf6 ♖e5+ 3. ♔h4 ♖h5+ 4. ♔g3 ♖h3#
8) 1. ♕g8+ ♗f7 2. ♕d8 ♖xg4 3. ♕d7#
9) 1. ♖g6 ♘g3 2. ♖g4+ ♖xg4 3. ♘h3#
10) 1. ♖d7 ♗xd7 2. ♕d6+ ♖e7 3. ♕h6+ ♔e8 4. ♖g8#
11) 1. ... ♖e4+ 2. dxe4 ♗a6
12) 1. ♗d7+ ♗xd7 2. ♘d5

30. Pin: A

1) 1. ... ♗xe5 2. dxe5 ♖d7 3. ♖c3 ♗e4
2) 1. ♘xe6+ ♗xe6 2. ♕b4
3) 1. ♘c6 ♕f6 2. ♘e7+ ♕xe7 3. ♕xf5
4) 1. ... ♕d8+ 2. ♖g5 ♔h7 3. ♕f4 ♔h6
5) 1. ♕a4+ ♕c6 2. ♖d8+ ♔xd8 3. ♕xc6
6) 1. ... ♘xg5 2. fxg5 ♖xe3
7) Drawing
8) Drawing
9) 1. ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 2. ♕a4+ ♔d8 3. ♗a5
10) 1. ♗b5 ♘c6 2. ♘e2 ♖c8 3. ♘xd4
11) 1. ♘xd6 ♕xd6 2. ♖xe5 (2. ♗h7+ ♔g7 3. ♖xe5 ♕xe5 4. ♗c3) 2. ... ♕xe5 3. ♗h7+ ♔g7 4. ♗c3
12) 1. ... ♗d5 2. ♕e2 ♕b1

31. Pawn ending - Key squares: A

1) 1. ♔d7! (1. ♔c7? a3 2. ♔d6 ♔d4!) 1. ... a3 2. ♔e6! ♔d4 (2. ... ♔e4 3. ♔f6!) 3. ♔f5 ♔c3 4. ♔e4 ♔b2 5. ♔d3 ♔xa2 6. ♔c2 *(Grigoriev 1925)*
2) 1. ♔g7 h5 2. ♔f6! (2. ♔g6? h4 3. ♔g5 h3) 2. ... h4 3. ♔e5 h3 4. ♔d4 ♔g2 5. ♔e3 ♔xh2 6. ♔f2
3) 1. ♔f4 ♔d5 2. ♔e3 ♔c4 3. a4! (3. ♔d2 ♔b3 4. a4 ♔xa4) 3. ... bxa4 4. ♔d2 ♔b3 5. ♔c1 *(De Feijter 1932)*
4) 1. ♔h8! (1. ♔f8 ♔f6 2. ♔g8 ♔e5 3. ♔f7 ♔d4 4. ♔e6 ♔c3 5. ♔d5 ♔b2 6. ♔c4 ♔xa2) 1. ... ♔f6 2. ♔h7! ♔e5 3. ♔g6 ♔d4 4. ♔f5 ♔c3 5. ♔e4 ♔b2 6. ♔d3 ♔xa2 7. ♔c2 *(Kovalenko 1977)*

5) 1. ♔f8 (1. ♔h7? ♔f5 2. ♔g7 ♔e4 3. ♔f6 ♔d3 4. ♔e5 ♔c2 5. ♔d4 ♔xb2) 1. ... ♔e6 2. ♔e8 ♔d6 3. ♔d8
6) 1. ♔f4! (1. ♔e3 ♔c4 2. ♔d2 (2. a4 ♔b4 3. ♔d4 ♔xa4 4. ♔c3 b5 5. ♔b2 ♔b4) 2. ... ♔b3) 1. ... b5 (1. ... ♔c4 2. ♔e5 ♔b3 3. ♔d6 ♔xa3 4. ♔c6=) 2. ♔e3 ♔c4 3. a4 bxa4 4. ♔d2 *(Iriarte 1975)*
7) 1. ♔c4 ♔b2 ((1. ... ♔a4 2. ♔d4 ♔b5 3. ♔e4 ♔c6 4. ♔f5! – 4. ♔f4? h3=) ♔d3 ♔c1 3. ♔e2 ♔c2 4. ♔f3 *(Moravec 1952)*
8) 1. ♔b5 ♔c3 2. ♔c5 ♔d3 3. ♔d5 ♔e3 4. ♔e5 ♔f3 5. ♔f5 ♔g3 6. h6! *(Selesniev 1914)*
9) 1. ♔g7! h5 (1. ... ♔d3 2. ♔xh7) 2. ♔g6 h4 3. ♔g5 h3 4. ♔g4 ♔d3 5. ♔xh3 ♔e4 6. ♔g4 *(Grigoriev 1938)*
10) 1. ♔g5 (1. ♔g7? h5 2. ♔g6 h4 3. ♔g5 ♔c6 4. ♔xh4 ♔d7 5. ♔g5 ♔e8 6. ♔g6 ♔f8=) 1. ... ♔c4 2. ♔h6 ♔d5 3. ♔xh7 ♔e6 4. ♔g6 (4. ♔g7? ♔f5=) 4. ... ♔e7 5. ♔g7 ♔e6 6. h4 ♔f5 7. h5
11) 1. ♔c6! (1. ♔c5? ♔b7 2. ♔d6 ♔c8! 3. ♔e7 ♔c7 4. ♔f6 ♔d6 5. ♔g5 h3 6. gxh3 ♔e7=) 1. ... ♔b8 (1. ... ♔a6 2. ♔d6 ♔b6 3. ♔e6 ♔c6 4. ♔f5 h3 5. gxh3 ♔d7 6. ♔f6 ♔e8 7. ♔g7) 2. ♔d7! (2. ♔d6? ♔c8=) 2. ... ♔b7 3. ♔e6 ♔c7 4. ♔f5 h3 5. gxh3 ♔d7 6. ♔f6 ♔e8 7. ♔g7 *(Moravec 1952)*
12) 1. ♔d2 (1. ♔xd3? ♔e1 2. ♔c2 (2. a4 ♔d1) 2. ... ♔e2 3. a4 ♔e1!=) 1. ... ♔f2 2. a4 ♔f3 3. ♔xd3

32. Pawn endings - Key squares: B

1) 1. ♔e6! (1. ♔xd5 ♔f7 ; 1. ♔xf5 ♔d7) 1. ... ♔d8 2. ♔xd5 f4 3. ♔e4 ♔e7 4. ♔xf4 ♔f6 5. ♔e4 ♔e6 6. e3 *(Glaser 1939)*
2) 1. a3 (1. a4? ♔a8 2. a5 ♔b8 3. b6 axb6 4. axb6 ♔a8 5. b7+ ♔b8 6. ♔b6 stalemate.) 1. ... ♔a8 2. a4 ♔b8 3. a5 ♔a8 4. b6 axb6 5. axb6 ♔b8 6. b7 *(Fahrni)*
3) 1. ♔b5! (1. ♔b6? ♔b8 2. ♔a5 ♔c7 3. ♔b5 ♔c8=. Also good is 1. ♔a5! ♔a7 2. ♔b5 ♔b8 3. ♔b6 ♔a8 4. ♔c7) 1. ... ♔a7 2. ♔a5 ♔a8 3. ♔a6 ♔b8 4. ♔b6 ♔a8 5. ♔c7 *(Verburg 1985)*
4) 1. ♔h4 ♔g7 2. ♔g5! (2. e5? ♔xh7= ; 2. h8♕+? ♔xh8 3. ♔xh5 ♔h7=) 2. ... ♔xh7 (2. ... h4 3. ♔xh4 ♔xh7 4. ♔h5 ; 2. ... ♔h8 3. ♔g6 h4 4. e5 and mate on e8.) 3. ♔xh5 ♔g7 4. ♔g5 ♔f7 5. ♔f5 ♔e7 6. ♔e5 ♔f7 7. ♔d6 *(Herberg 1941)*
5) 1. g8♘+ ♔h7 2. ♔c2 (2. ♘f6+? ♔g6 3. ♔c2 ♔xf6 4. ♔xd2 ♔f5=) 2. ... ♔xg8 3. ♔xd2 ♔f7 4. ♔e3 ♔e6 5. ♔e4
6) 1. ♔f2! (1. b4? ♔g4 2. ♔e3 ♔f5 3. ♔d4 ♔e6 4. ♔c5 a5 5. bxa5 ♔d7 ; 1. ♔f3? ♔h2! 2. b4 ♔g1=) 1. ... ♔g4 2. ♔e3 ♔f5 3. ♔d4 ♔e6 4. ♔c5 ♔d7 5. ♔b6 ♔c8 6. ♔xa6 ♔c7 7. b4 *(Leick 1948)*
7) 1. ♔c2! (1. b3? ♔e7 2. ♔b2 a4! 3. b4 ♔d6 4. ♔a3 ♔c6 5. ♔xa4 ♔b6= ; 1. ♔b1? ♔e7 2. ♔a2 ♔d6 3. ♔a3 ♔c6 4. ♔a4 ♔b6=) 1. ... a4! (1. ... ♔e7 2. ♔b3 ♔d6 3. ♔a4) 2. ♔b1! (2. ♔c3? a3! 3. b3 ♔e7=) 2. ... a3 3. b3! (3. b4? ♔e7 4. ♔a2 ♔d6 5. ♔xa3 ♔c6 6. ♔a4 ♔b6=) 3. ... ♔e7 4. ♔a2 ♔d6 5. ♔xa3 ♔c6 6. ♔a4 ♔b6 7. ♔b4 *(Dedrle 1921)*
8) 1. e3 (1. e4? g5 2. e5 ♔g8 3. ♔e7 g4 4. e6 g3=) 1. ... g5 2. ♔xg5 ♔g7 3. ♔f5 ♔f7 4. e4 ♔e7 5. ♔e5
9) 1. a5! (1. ♔h5? a5 2. ♔g5 ♔g8 3. ♔f6 ♔h7 4. ♔e6 ♔xh6 5. ♔d6
10) 1. ♔b4! ♔g5 2. ♔c5 ♔f4 3. ♔d4! ♔f5 4. ♔xd5 *(Moravec 1940)*
11) 1. a3 (1. a4? ♔b7 2. b3 ♔c7! 3. a5 bxa5 4. ♔xc5 a4 5. bxa4=) 1. ... ♔b7 2. a4 ♔c7 3. a5 bxa5 4. ♔xc5 a4 5. ♔b4 a3 6. ♔xa3
12) 1. ♔b4 (1. c4? ♔b6 2. ♔b4 bxc4 3. ♔xc4 e3! 4. fxe3 ♔c6=) 1. ... ♔b6 2. c3 ♔c6 3. c4 bxc4 4. ♔xc4 ♔d6 5. ♔d4 e3 6. fxe3! *(naar Herberg 1956)*

33. Pawn endings - Key squares: C

1) 1. ♔f4 (1. ♔e4 ♔g4 2. ♔e3 ♔f5 3. ♔d2 ♔e4 4. ♔c3 ♔d5) 1. ... c3 (1. ... ♔h4 2. ♔e3 ♔g4 3. ♔d2 ♔f4 4. ♔c3) 2. ♔e3 c4 3. ♔e2 ♔g4 4. ♔d1 (1955)
2) 1. ♔g2 (or 1. b6 cxb6 2. ♔g2 ♔g6 3. ♔f2 ♔f6) 1. ... ♔g6 2. ♔f2 ♔f6 3. ♔e2 ♔e6 4. ♔d2 ♔d6 5. b6 cxb6 6. ♔c2 ♔c6 7. ♔b2 *(Guy 1941)*
3) 1. ♔f5 ♔g7 2. e7! (2. ♔e4? ♔f8 3. ♔d4 ♔e7 4. ♔d5 f5) 2. ... ♔f7 3. e8♕+ ♔xe8 4. ♔e6 (4. ♔xf6? ♔d7 5. ♔f5 ♔c6 6. ♔e4 ♔c5 7. ♔d3 ♔d5)
4) 1. ♔b2 ♔c4 2. ♔a3 b2 3. ♔a2
5) 1. ♔h8! *(Moravec 1952)*
6) 1. ♔c2 ♔d6 2. f6 gxf6 3. ♔d2
7) 1. ♖xb6 ♖xf3+ 2. ♔g2 axb6 3. ♔xf3
8) 1. ♔e6 ♔e8 2. d3 ♔f8 3. d4 ♔e8 4. d5 ♔f8 5. d6 exd6 6. ♔xf6
9) 1. ♔f2 b4 2. ♔e2! (2. ♖xe4+ ♔xe4 3. ♔e2 b3 4. ♔d2 ♔d4 5. ♔d1 ♔d3 6. ♔c1 ♔c3 7. ♔b1 b2) 2. ... b3 3. ♔d1! (3. ♖xe4+ ♔xe4 4. ♔d2 ♔d4 5. ♔d1 ♔d3)
10) 1. ♔g3! (1. ♔g4? ♔c2! 2. ♔f4 (2. ♔f3 ♔d3) 2. ... ♔d3 3. ♔e5 ♔c4) 1. ... ♔c2 2. ♔f2! ♔d3 (2. ... ♔d2 3. ♔f1) 3. ♔e1 *(Grigoriev 1931)*
11) 1. g6 (1. ♔g2 ♔g4) 1. ... fxg6 2. f5 gxf5 3. ♔g1 ♔g5 4. ♔f1 ♔g4 5. ♔g2 ♔f4 6. ♔f2 *(Mattisson 1918)*
12) 1. ♔f2! c5 (1. ... ♔d2 2. c5 ♔d3 3. ♔e1 ♔d4 4. ♔d2 ♔xc5 5. ♔c3) 2. ♔e3 ♔c2 3. ♔e2 ♔c3 4. ♔d1 ♔xc4 5. ♔c2 *(Mandler 1949)*

34. Pawn endings - Race: A

1) 1. ♔f7 (1. e4? ♔g8=) 1. ... g5 2. e4 g4 3. e5 g3 4. e6 g2 5. e7 g1♕ 6. e8♕+ ♔h7 7. ♕e4+ ♔h6 8. ♕h4# *(Pogosjants 1976)*
2) 1. e6 (1. b6? c3 2. b7 (2. e6 c2=) 2. ... c2 3. b8♕ c1♕ 4. ♕g8+ ♔f2 5. ♕g2+ (5. ♕xf7+ ♔e3=) 5. ... ♔e1 6. ♕g1+ ♔d2 7. ♕xc1+ ♔xc1 8. ♔g4 ♔d2 9. ♔f5 ♔e3 10. ♔f6 ♔e4=) 1. ... fxe6 (1. ... c3 2. exf7 c2 3. f8♕ c1♕ 4. ♕g7+ ♔f2 5. ♕g2+ (and exchanging queens after 5. ... ♔e1 6. ♕g1+ or winning the queen after 5. ... ♔e3 6. ♕g5+) 5. ... ♔e1 (5. ... ♔e3 6. ♕g5+) 6. ♕g1+ ♔d2 7. ♕xc1+ ♔xc1 8. b6) 2. b6 c3 3. b7 c2 4. b8♕ c1♕ 5. ♕h2+ ♔f1 6. ♕h1+ *(Kok 1992)*
3) 1. h6 (1. d6 a3 2. h6 a2 3. d7 a1♕=) 1. ... gxh6 2. d6 a3 3. d7 a2 4. d8♕ a1♕ 5. ♕f6+ *(Kok 1992)*
4) Drawing
5) 1. f6 b3 2. ♔d1! (2. ♔d2? e4 3. f7 e3+=) 2. ... e4 3. f7 e3 4. f8♕ *(Zinar 1986)*

6) 1. d7 (1. ♔c8? f3 2. d7 f2 3. d8♕ f1♕= ; 1. ♔c7? g3 2. d7 g2 3. d8♕ g1♕ 4. ♕b8+ ♔a6=) 1. ... g3 (1. ... f3 2. ♔c7 f2 3. d8♕ f1♕ 4. ♕b8+ ♔a6 5. ♕b6#) 2. ♔c8 g2 3. d8♕ g1♕ 4. ♕a5# *(Schaffler 1979)*
7) 1. h7! (1. ♔g7? g3!) 1. ... g3 (1. ... c3 2. ♔g7! c2 3. h8♕ c1♕ 4. ♕h6+) 2. ♔g8! g2 3. h8♕ g1♕ 4. ♕g7+ *(Richter 1957)*
8) 1. g7 g2 2. g8♖+ (Wrong is 2. g8♕+? ♔h3 3. ♔f3 g1♕ 4. ♕xg1 stalemate.) 2. ... ♔h3 3. ♔f3 *(Frink 1926)*
9) 1. ♔e4! (1. h6 d3 2. h7 d2 3. ♔e2 ♔c2 4. h8♕ d1♕+=) 1. ... ♔c4 2. h6 d3 3. ♔e3 ♔c3 4. h7 d2 5. h8♕+ *(Grigoriev)*
10) 1. h4 (1. ♔d5? ♔f3=) 1. ... b5 2. ♔d5 ♔d3 3. h5 b4 4. h6 b3 5. h7 b2 6. h8♕ b1♕ 7. ♕h7+ *(Brenev 1931)*
11) 1. ♔g7 (1. ♔g8? ♔f6 2. ♔h7 ♔g5; 1. ♔h7? ♔f4 (1. ... ♔f6? 2. ♔h6) 2. ♔g6 ♔xg4) 1. ... ♔f4 2. ♔f7 e5 3. ♔f6 e4 (3. ... ♔xg4 4. ♔xe5=) 4. g5 *(Marysko 1968)*
12) 1. ♔g4! (1. ♔f2 ♔h1 2. a6 h2 3. a7 stalemate.) 1. ... ♔g2 2. a6 h2 3. a7 h1♕ 4. a8♕+ *(Salvio)*

35. Pawn endings - Race: B

1) 1. a4 h4 2. a5 h3 3. a6 h2 4. a7 h1♕ 5. a8♕+ ♔g1 6. ♕a1+ ♔h2 7. ♕e5+ ♔g2 8. ♕g5+ ♔h3 9. ♕h5+ ♔g2 10. ♕g4+ ♔h2 11. ♔f2 *(Polerio)*
2) 1. ... ♔g7 (1. ... ♔g6? 2. d5 h5 3. d6 h4 4. ♔e6 h3 5. d7 h2 6. d8♕ h1♕ 7. ♕g8+ ♔h5 8. ♕h7+ and wins; 1. ... ♔g5? 2. ♔e6 h5 3. d5 h4 4. d6 h3 5. d7 h2 6. d8♕+ and wins) 2. d5 h5 3. d6 h4 4. ♔e7 h3 5. d7 h2 6. d8♕ h1♕
3) 1. ♔d4 ♔f5 2. ♔d5 ♔f6 3. ♔d6 ♔f7 4. c5 (4. ♔d7? a5 5. c5 a4 6. c6 a3 7. c7 a2 8. c8♕ a1♕= 4. ... ♔e8 5. ♔c7 a5 6. c6 a4 7. ♔b7 a3 8. c7 a2 *(Moravec 1953)*
4) 1. ♔g1! (1. ♔g2? h5 2. a5 h4 3. a6 h3+ 4. ♔xh3 d3=) 1. ... h5 2. a5 h4 3. a6 h3 4. a7 h2+ 5. ♔xh2 d3 6. a8♕ *(Zinar 1987)*
5) 1. ... ♔g3 2. a5 ♔f4 3. a6 ♔e3 *(Adamson 1921)*
6) 1. ♔e4 b3 2. ♔d3 ♔a4 3. g6 ♔a3 4. g7 b2 5. ♔c2 ♔a2 6. g8♕+ *(Constantin 1938)*
7) 1. ♔g6 (1. g6? b3 2. g7+ ♔g8 3. ♔g6 b2 4. h6 b1♕+ and wins) 1. ... b3 (1. ... ♔g8 2. h6 b3 3. h7+ ♔h8 4. ♔h6 – 4. ♔f7? b2 5. g6 b1♕ 6. g7+ ♔xh7 7. g8♕+ ♔h6 – 4. ... b2 5. g6 b1♕ 6. g7#) 2. ♔f7 b2 3. g6 b1♕ 4. g7+ ♔h7 5. g8♕+ ♔h6 6. ♕g6+ ♕xg6+ 7. hxg6 *(Dvizov 1987)*
8) 1. a4! (1. ♔d5? ♔f4 2. ♔e6 ♔e4 3. a4 ♔d4; 1. ♔d4? ♔f4 2. a4 e5+ 3. ♔c3 e4 4. a5 e3 5. a6 ♔g3!) 1. ... e5 2. a5 e4 3. ♔d4! ♔f4 4. a6 e3 5. ♔d3! ♔f3 6. a7 e2 7. a8♕+ *(Benko 1973)*
9) 1. ♔e4 (1. ♔e5 ♔g4 2. a4 f5 3. a5 f4) 1. ... ♔g4 2. a4 f5+ 3. ♔d3! ♔g3 4. a5 f4 5. a6 f3 6. a7 f2 7. ♔e2 ♔g2 8. a8♕+ *(Vinje 1938)*
10) 1. ... ♔b2 2. a5 ♔c3 3. ♔g3 ♔d4 4. a6 ♔e3 5. a7 f2 6. a8♕ f1♕ *(Reti 1922)*
11) 1. ... ♔g4 2. a4 ♔f3 3. a5 ♔g2 4. a6 f3 5. a7 f2+ 6. ♔d2 f1♕ 7. a8♕+
12) 1. b5 ♔e5 (1. ... h4 2. b6 h3 3. b7 h2 4. b8♕+) 2. b6! (2. ♔c5 ♔e6 3. ♔c6 h4 4. b6 h3 5. b7 h2 6. b8♕ h1♕+) 2. ... ♔d6 3. ♔b5 h4 (3. ... ♔d7 4. ♔a6 ♔c8 5. ♔a7) 4. ♔a6 h3 5. b7 ♔c7 6. ♔a7 *(Moravec 1952)*

36. Pawn endings - Breakthrough: A

1) 1. g5 hxg5 2. f6! (2. h5? ♔d6 3. f6 ♔e6 4. fxg7 ♔f7 0-1) 2. … gxf6 3. h5 g4 4. ♔d3 *(Novak-Kalis CSR 1992)*
2) 1. c5 bxc5 (1. ... ♔d5 2. c6) 2. a5 ♔d5 3. a6
3) 1. ... e3 2. fxe3 f3 3. gxf3 h4
4) 1. g4 (1. f5? gxf5 2. ♔f4 ♔c4 3. ♔xf5 b5 4. g4 b4 (4. ... hxg4 5. ♔xg4=) 1. ... hxg4+ 2. ♔g3 (2. ♔xg4? ♔c4 3. f5 gxf5+ 4. ♔xf5=)
5) 1. ♔d2! a3 2. ♔c1! ♔f3 3. d5 cxd5 4. c6 d4 5. c7 *(Herbstmann 1929)*
6) 1. e5 c4+ 2. ♔c2 c5 3. f5
7) 1. ... c4 (1. ... f5 2. gxf5 g4 3. ♔d2) 2. ♔b1 f5 3. gxf5 g4 4. f6
8) 1. e4 dxe4 (1. ... ♔b6 2. f5) 2. d5 exd5 (2. ... ♔b6 3. dxe6 ♔c7 4. f5) 3. ♔c3 (3. f5? d4) 3. ... ♔b6 4. f5 *(Pigarev 1955)*
9) 1. a4! (1. d5? cxd5 2. a4 d4 3. ♔g4 d3 4. ♔f3 bxa4 5. b5 a3 6. b6 d2 7. ♔e2 d1♕+ 8. ♔xd1 a2 ; 1. ♔g4? d5) 1. ... bxa4 2. d5 cxd5 3. b5 *(Lewitt 1922)*
10) 1. c6! ♔b6 2. d6! exd6 3. f5 ♔c7 4. f6 ♔d8 5. c7+ ♔xc7 6. f7 *(Fontana 1943*)
11) 1. ... g4 (1. ... a4 2. g4 h4 3. ♔b2 ♔c6 4. ♔a3 ♔b5 5. ♔b2 ♔b4) 2. ♔xb3 h4 3. gxh4 g3 4. fxg3 a4+
12) 1. ... f4 2. gxf4+ ♔d6 (2. ... ♔d5? 3. a5 ♔c5) 3. a5 g3 4. a6 ♔c7

37. Strategy - Knight against bishop: A

1) 1. ♘a4!
   White must block the black doubled pawns. In that way the bishop remains bad.
   1. ... ♕e7 2. ♕d4 ♖fb8 3. ♘c5 a5 4. a3 ♔f7 5. ♖a1 ♖b5 6. b4 ♖ab8 7. c3 with a big advantage.
   (Em. Lasker-Cohn, St. Petersburg 1909)
2) 1. ♕xd4
   When there is a bad bishop it is good strategy to exchange the remaining pieces.
   1. ... ♕xd4
   After 1. ... cxd4 2. ♗e5 ♔g7 3. ♗xf6+ ♔xf6 4. b4 ♗a6 5. ♘f3 d3 6. cxd3 ♗xd3 7. ♘d4 ♗b5 8. ♘xb5 cxb5 9. g4 White wins the pawn ending.
   2. ♗e5+ ♔h7 3. ♗xd4 cxd4 4. b4 ♗a6 5. ♘xf5 d3 6. cxd3 ♗xd3 7. ♘d4 *(Sax-Szell, Hongarije 1984)*
3) 1. ... c4
   Creates a bad white bishop. In a closed position the knight does a better job.
   2. ♘h4 g5 3. hxg6ep fxg6 4. f4 h5 5. ♖f3 ♔d7 and Black won. (*Evans-Lein, South Bend 1981)*
4) 1. ♘xe6
   Exchange pieces!

1. ... ♗xe3 2. ♘xd8 ♗xd2 3. ♘xd2 ♖axd8 4. exf6 ♖xf6 5. ♘b3 and White reaches the ideal position, the knight can block the pawns. *(Karaklajic-Hall, Bognor Regis 1968)*

5) 1. ♗xf5
Exchanging so as to be left with a knight against a bishop.
1. ... ♕xf5 2. ♘xc6 ♗xc6 *(Wolff,P-Wen, Canada 1991)*

6) 1. ... ♗xc3
A surprising exchange. Five moves later the power of it can be seen. After 1. ... ♘e5 2. ♘b5 White is better and also after 1. ... ♘b6 there follows 2. ♘b5.
2. bxc3 ♕f6 3. ♗d2 ♘e5 4. ♖fb1 ♖fb8 5. ♖xb3 ♖xb3 with a huge advantage. *(Quinteros-Panno, Buenos Aires 1968)*

7) 1. ... ♗g4
Exchanging the bishop first and after
2. ♕f4 ♗xf3 3. ♕xf3 ♕e7
luring the pawn on to the colour of the bishop.
4. e5 ♘d5 with a better game.

8) 1. ... ♕xd8
After the queens are exchanged the bad position of the black king is not important anymore.
2. ♕xd8 ♘d6 3. ♕xg8+ ♔xg8

9) 1. .. ♗xc3
Black exchanges all pieces that control square e4. Capturing on c3 immediately gives White a weak c-pawn. Also 1. ... ♗f5 2. ♗d2 ♗f5 is possible because White can't play away his knight. After 2. bxc3 ♗f5 3. ♗xf5 ♕xf5 4. g4 ♕e6 5. ♗a3 ♘e4+ Black won without much effort *(Makogonov-Botvinnik, Sverdlovsk 1943)*.

10) 1. ... ♘cxe4
This move exchanges pieces and creates a strong point on e5.
2. fxe4 ♘g4 3. ♗xg7+ (3. ♗g1!?) 3. ... ♔xg7 4. ♕d4+ f6 with advantage. *(Gaprindashvili-Martinovic, Smederevska Palanka 1990)*

11) 1. ♗xe6
Also 1. ♗b3 is a possibility. After 1... ♗e7 2. ♗e3 a5 has Black enough counterplay.
1. ... ♗e3 ♗b7 (or 3. ... c5 4. ♘xc5 ♗xc5 5. ♗xc5 ♗b7 6. g3) 4. ♗c5 ♖d8+ 5. ♔c2 ♗xc5 (5. ... ♖d5 6. ♖d1!) and White has achieved what he wants: good knight against bad bishop. *(Kupper-Krivec SUI ch)*

12) White exchanges all the pieces so as to be left with a good knight against a bad bishop.
1. ♘g6
Also 1. ♘c6 is good; ♗lack has the extra possibility 1. ... ♗d6 2. ♗xf6 gxf6)
1. ... fxg6
After 1. ... hxg5 2. ♘xe7+ ♔h7 3. ♖e5 a pawn is lost.
2. ♖xe6 ♔f7 3. ♖ae1 ♖fe8 4. ♗xf6 ♗xf6 5. ♖xe8 ♖xe8 6. ♖xe8 ♔xe8 7. ♘d1 with a winning endgame; a bishop doesn't like doubled pawns. *(Simagin-Keres, Moscow 1963)*

38. Bishop/knight endings -Technique: A

1) 1. ♗e5+ ♔d7 2. f7 ♔e7 3. ♔e3 *(Troitzky 1924)*
2) Drawing
3) Drawing
4) 1. b5 axb5 2. ♗xb7
5) 1. ♗c4+ ♔c6 (1. ... ♔xc4 2. fxe6) 2. fxe6 ♘d8 3. ♗b5+ ♔xb5 4. e7
6) 1. ♗f3 (1. ♗g6? ♘b7 2. ♗xh5 ♘d6 3. c5 ♘f5+ =) 1. ... ♘a4 2. ♗xh5 *(Vaganian -Mikhalchishin. Lvov 1984)*
7) 1. ♗g4 ♘f5 2. ♔f8 ♘g7 3. ♔e7 *(Kijonka 1946)*
8) 1. ♗g5! a3 2. d7 (2. ♔c2? a2 3. ♔b2 ♘e1 4. d7 ♘c2 5. ♔xa2 ♘b4+ 6. ♔b3 ♘c6) 2. ... a2 3. ♗f6! *(De Feijter, 1932)*
9) 1. c7 ♔e8 2. ♗xg5 fxg5 3. f6
10) 1. ♔e4 ♔h8 2. ♔f4 ♔h7 3. ♔g4 ♔h8 4. g6
11) 1. h7 (1. ♔c4 ? b6 (1. ... ♔g6? 2. ♗e3 ♘e5+ 3. ♔xb3 ♘g4 4. ♗d2 ♘xh6 5. ♗xh6 (5. ♔b4 ♘f7 6. ♔b5 ♔f5 7. ♔b6 ♔e4 8. ♔xb7 ♔d4 9. b4 ♔c4 10. ♔c6 ♘e5+) 5. ... ♔xh6 6. ♔b4 ♔g5 7. ♔c5 ♔f5 8. ♔d5 ♔f6 9. ♔d6 ♔f7) 2. ♔xb3 ♔g6 3. ♔c4 ♔xh6)
12) 1. g7! ♘e6+ 2. ♔e5 ♘xg7 3. ♔f6 ♘e8+ (3. ... ♘h5+ 4. ♔g6) 4. ♔f7 a5! 5. ♔xe8 a4 6. ♗d6 *(Selesniev 1921)*

39. Knight/bishop endings - Passed pawn: A

1) 1. e7 ♔f7 (1. ... ♗xh4 2. ♘f6+) 2. ♘g7 ♔xe7 3. ♘f5+ *(Chvojkova 1946)*
2) 1. ♔a2 ♗c3 2. c7 ♔d7 3. ♘d6 ♔xc7 4. ♘b5+ *(Pogosjants 1987)*
3) 1. ♘g5 ♗d5 2. ♘e6 c5 3. ♘c7+ ♔d7 4. ♘xd5 ♔c6 (4. ... ♔c8 5. ♘b6+ ♔b8 6. ♘d7+ ♔a7 7. ♘xc5) 5. ♔g3 c4 6. ♔f3 *(Matisson 1914)*
4) 1. ♔f1 f4 2. ♘e5 ♔f6 3. ♘g4+ ♔xg6 4. ♘xh2 *(Bron 1978)*
5) 1. ♔f3 ♗g5 2. ♘e6+ ♔b5 3. ♘xg5 fxg5 4. ♔g3 *(Troitzky 1896)*
6) 1. a6 ♗c5 2. ♘b4! ♗xb4+ 3. c3+ ♗xc3+ 4. ♔c2 *(Möberg 1928)*
7) 1. ♔h1! en de loper valt. *(Réti 1922)*
8) 1. ♔d2! (1. ♔d1? ♗b3+ 2. ♔d2 ♗a4) 1. ... e3+ 2. ♔c1 ♗f7 3. b7 ♔c7 4. ♘c6 *(Troitzky 1914)*
9) 1. ♘e7 ♗h5 2. ♘c6! ♗f3 3. ♘d4+ *(Kopac 1943)*

10) 1. ♘e4 ♗a6 2. ♔d2! *(Konstantinov 1959)*
11) 1. ♘g4 c5 2. ♘f6 ♗b5 3. ♔b6 ♔c4 (3. ... c4 4. ♔xb5 c3 5. ♘d5 c2 6. ♘b4+) 4. a3 *(F. Fischer 1950)*
12) 1. ♔c5 ♗b5 2. ♘d5 ♗e8 (2. ... ♗d7 3. ♘b6+) 3. ♘f6 ♗b5 4. ♔b6 *(Kopac 1966)*

40. Knight/bishop endings - Technique: A

1) 1. ♘f4+ ♔e4 2. ♘d3 ♔xd3 3. h7 *(Pavitt 1862)*
2) 1. ♘d5 ♗g2 2. e4
3) 1. ♘e4 *(Kasparjan)*
4) 1. ♘xf4 ♗xf4 2. g4
5) 1. ♘e3 ♗e5 2. ♘f5 gxf5 3. h7 *(Fedotov 1956)*
6) 1. ♘f6 ♗g6! 2. ♘d7 ♗e8 (2. ... ♗xd3 3. c3+ ♔c4 (3. ... ♔e4 4. ♘c5+) 4. ♘e5+) 3. c3# *(Pogosjants 1964)*
7) 1. c5 ♗b1 2. ♘e6! fxe6 3. c6 *(Berger 1890)*
8) 1. ♔d7 ♗a5! 2. ♘b3 ♗c3 3. ♔e6 *(Kosek 1911)*
9) 1. f6 (1. ♔e4? ♗h8) 1. ... exf6 2. ♘e5! (2. ♔e4? f5+ 3. ♔xf5 ♗h8) 2. ... ♗xe5 (2. ... fxe5 3. ♔e4 ; 2. ... f5 3. ♘c4+) 3. ♔e4 ♗c3 4. ♔f5 *(Rinck 1912)*
10) 1. ... a5
11) 1. ♘e7! ♗c2 (1. ... ♗d1 2. ♘c6! ♗f3 3. ♘e5+) 2. ♘d5! ♗e4 3. ♘f6+ *(Kubbel 1910)*
12) 1. a6 ♗a4 (1. ... ♗d1 2. ♘c2!) 2. ♘c2! ♔xc2 3. ♔d6 *(Clausen Hildebrand 1964)*

41. Bishop/knight endings - Technique: B

1) 1. f6! gxf6 (1. ... g6 2. c7 ♔e8 3. ♗c6+ ♔f8 4. ♗b7) 2. ♗f5 ♘d6 3. c7 *(Hayes 1914)*
2) 1. ♔c3 ♘d4 2. ♔c4! a6 3. ♗g6! *(Pogosjants 1976)*
3) 1. f6 gxf6 (1. ... ♔e6 2. ♗h5 g6 3. ♗e2) 2. g6 ♔e6 3. ♗h5 *(Pfau 1935)*
4) 1. ♗b4 ♔b5 (1. ... ♘f2 2. d6 ♔b6 3. ♗c5+ ♔xc5 4. d7 ; 1. ... ♘g3 2. d6 ♔b6 3. d7 ♔c7 4. ♗d6+) 2. ♗e1 ♔c5 3. ♔d3 ♔xd5 4. ♔e3 ♔c4 5. ♔f3 ♔d3 6. ♗b4 *(Fahrni 1923)*
5) 1. b7 (1. g5 ♘xb6 2. g6 ♘c8) 1. ... ♔xb7 2. g5 ♘b6 3. g6 ♘c8 (3. ... ♘d7 4. ♗e5! ♘xe5 5. g7) 4. ♗d6! ♘xd6 5. g7 *(Prokes 1943)*
6) 1. f7 ♔g7 2. ♗e7 ♔xf7 3. ♗b4 *(Dawson 1925)*
7) 1. e7 (1. c7? ♔xc7 2. ♗b6+ ♔d6 3. ♗xd8 ♔xe6) 1. ... ♔xe7 2. ♗f6+ ♔xf6 3. c7 ♘b7 (3. ... ♘f7 4. ♔c5) 4. ♔c6! *(Prokes 1941)*
8) 1. ♗h7 h3 2. ♗e4+ ♔g1 3. f5 h2 4. ♗h1! ♔xh1 5. ♔f1 *(Troitzky 1917)*
9) 1. ♔d2 ♘c6 2. ♔c3 ♔f6 3. ♗f3
10) 1. ♔a2! (1. ♗e4? c4 2. h7 ♘d3; 1. ♔a1? c4 2. ♗b1 c2 3. ♗xc2+ ♘xc2+ 4. ♔b2 ♔d2 5. h7 c3+) 1. ... c4 (1. ... ♘f3 2. ♗c2+ ♔xc2 3. h7 ♔d2 4. h8♕ c2 5. ♕h6+ ♔d1 6. ♔b2) 2. ♗b1! c2 3. ♗xc2+ ♘xc2 5. h7 *(Tavariani 1953)*
11) 1. h6 f3+ 2. ♔f1 f2 3. ♗c2 (3. h7 ♘b3) 3. ... ♘e6 4. h7 *(Pogosjants 1977)*
12) 1. ♔c4 ♘b6+ 2. ♔b5 ♘a8 3. c8♕+ ♔xc8 4. ♔c6 g4 5. ♗g3 *(Bagdarsarjan 1937)*

42. Knight/bishop endings - Defending: A

1) 1. f6! gxf6+ 2. ♔h6! d2 3. ♘d6 ♗c4 4. ♘f7+ ♗xf7 stalemate. *(Doesburg 1941)*
2) 1. dxc5 b5 (1. ... bxc5 2. ♘g3 ♗xg3 stalemate.) 2. ♘f2 ♗xf2 3. c6 ♔b6 4. c7 ♔xc7 stalemate. *(Havel 1948)*
3) 1. ♘h3 ♗f5+ 2. ♔h4 ♗xh3 3. g4 ♔h2 4. ♔g5 *(Van Altena 1940)*
4) 1. ♘f3 h3 2. ♘g5 h2 3. ♘f3 ♔g2 4. ♘xh2 ♔xh2 *(Dolci 1914)*
5) 1. ♘f5 c2 (1. ... ♔d3 2. ♘e7 c2 3. ♘c6 ♗g3 4. ♘b4+) 2. b8♕ ♗xb8 3. ♘d4 c1♕ 4. ♘b3+ *(Prokes 1941)*
6) 1. ♘h5 g2 2. ♘f4 g1♘ 3. ♘e2+! (3. ♘xe6 ♗g4) 3. ... ♔d2! 4. ♘xg1 ♔e3 5. ♘h3! ♗xh3 stalemate. *(Selesniev 1921)*
7) 1. ♘c4! bxc4 2. ♔h7 ♗c2 3. ♔h8 ♗xg6 stalemate. *(Mazel 1928)*
8) 1. ♘b6+ ♔c6 2. ♘xa4! bxa4 3. g6 ♔b5 4. g7! ♗e5+ 5. ♔a3 ♗xg7 stalemate. *(Selesniev 1940)*
9) 1. ♔e3 ♔xh2 2. ♔f2 ♔xh1 3. ♔g3 ♔g1 stalemate. *(Kubbel 1926)*
10) 1. ♔d4 d2 2. ♘xc3 ♔b3 3. ♘d1 ♗xd1 4. ♔d3 *(Butler 1956)*
11) 1. ♘e6 g2 2. ♘g5! ♗xg5 3. g7 g1♕ 4. g8♕ *(Chodera 1940)*
12) 1. ♘g3 ♗g6 (1. ... h4 2. ♘f5 g5 3. ♔f6; 1. ... g6 2. ♔f6 h4 3. ♘h5 gxh5 4. ♔g5) 2. ♘xh5 ♗xh5 3. ♔e7 (3. g4? ♗g6 4. ♔e7 ♗b1; 3. ♔f5? ♔f2 4. g4 ♗f7) 3. ... ♔f2 4. g4 ♗e8 (4. ... g6 5. ♔f6 ♔g3 6. ♔g5) 5. g5 ♗h5 6. g6 ♗xg6 7. ♔f8 *(Rivkin 1978)*

43. Attacking the king: A

1) 1. ♖f6 ♗xf6 (1. ... ♖g8 2. ♖xf7) 2. ♘xf6
2) 1. ♖g4+ fxg4 2. ♕g5+ ♔h8 3. ♕h6 f5 4. ♕xf8#
3) 1. ♘d4 exd4 2. ♗xd4
4) 1. ♗f6 ♗xf6 2. e5 ♘xd3 3. exf6
5) Drawing
6) 1. ♗xf5 exf5 2. ♖xe8+ ♕xe8 3. ♕f6+ ♔g8 4. ♘xf5 (4. ♘h5 ♕f8)
7) 1. ♖e6 ♖xe6 2. dxe6 d5 3. ♕xh6+ ♔e8 4. exf7+ ♔xf7 5. ♕g7+ ♔e6 6. ♕xg6
8) 1. ♗f1 ♗e3 2. ♗g2 ♖d6 3. ♕b5
9) 1. ♘fg5 fxg5 2. ♘f6 ♗xf6 3. ♗e4

10) 1. ♘e4 ♘xe4 2. f6 ♘xg5 3. ♕xg5 ♘e6 4. ♕f5
11) 1. ... ♘g5 (1. ... ♖xh4+ 2. ♘xh4 ♕xh4+ 3. ♕h3) 2. ♘xg5 f3
12) 1. ♖c5 ♕xc5 2. ♖xh7+ ♘xh7 3. ♕g7#

44. Attacking the king: B

1) 1. ♖xh7 ♔xh7 2. ♕h3+ ♔g8 3. ♘g5
2) 1. ... ♗xg2 2. ♖xg2 ♖xg2+ 3. ♔xg2 ♖e2+
3) 1. ♖xb7+ ♔xb7 2. ♖xa7+ ♘xa7 3. ♕b6+ ♔a8 4. ♘c7#
4) 1. ♕xh7+ ♔xh7 2. g6+ ♔h8 3. ♖g5 fxg5 4. hxg5#
5) 1. ... ♘e3+ 2. fxe3 ♖xh2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♕xg3+ 4. ♔h1 ♕h2#
6) 1. ♖g5 g6 2. ♕h5
7) 1. ♕h6 gxf5 2. ♖g4+ fxg4 3. ♗xh7+ ♔h8 4. ♗g6+ ♔g8 5. ♕h7+ ♔f8 6. ♕xf7#
8) 1. ♕h5 gxh5 2. ♖g3+ ♗g7 3. ♖xg7+ ♔f8 4. ♖xh7
9) 1. ... ♖xg2+ 2. ♔xg2 ♕e2+ 3. ♔h1 ♖d2
10) 1. ... ♘f4+ 2. gxf4 ♖h6 3. h4 ♕g6+ 4. ♔h3 ♗e7
11) 1. ♕xh7+ ♔xh7 2. exf6
12) 1. ♘f6+ ♔h8 2. ♕g5

45. Attacking the king: C

1) 1. ♘xc6 ♘xc6 2. ♘d5
2) 1. ♘d6 cxd6 2. ♖xe6
3) 1. ♗f6 gxf6 2. ♕h5+ ♔g7 3. ♕g4+ ♔h8 4. ♖d3
4) 1. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 2. ♗xf7
5) 1. ♕g5
6) 1. ♖xe6 ♘xe6 2. ♘f5+ ♔g8 3. ♘xh6+ ♔g7 4. ♘f5+ ♔g8 5. ♘xe7+
7) 1. ♘d5 (1. b4 ♕c4) 1. ... exd5 2. ♕xh5 dxe4 3. ♕h6
8) 1. ... ♗f4 2. ♕d3 ♕h2+ 3. ♔f1 ♗h3
9) 1. ... ♗c3 2. bxc3 bxc3
10) 1. ♖d4 ♕b6 2. ♕h6 ♕xd4+ 3. ♔h1
11) 1. ♖e2 ♕f1 2. ♖f3
12) 1. e5 dxc3 2. ♕f6

46. Attacking the king: D

1) 1. ♗e5 ♘xd3+ 2. ♖xd3 f6 3. ♘g5
2) 1. ♘f6+ ♔h8 2. ♘e8
3) 1. ♕g5 ♗xe2 2. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 3. ♕h6+ ♔g8
4) 1. ♖h5 gxh5 2. ♗d3+ ♔g8 3. ♕xh6
5) 1. ♕h7+ ♔f8 2. ♖e6
6) 1. ... ♖xh4 2. ♕xh4 ♖xg2+ 3. ♔h1 ♕xf3
7) 1. ♕e8+ ♔h7 2. ♗h5
8) 1. ♘xd7 ♗xd7 2. ♗xf6 g6 3. ♕g5
9) 1. ♘f6+ ♔h8 2. ♕h5 h6 3. ♕g6
10) 1. ♖xh7 ♔xh7 2. ♗xg6+ fxg6 3. ♕h6+
11) 1. ♖xh5 gxh5 2. ♗f6
12) 1. ♗h7+ ♔h8 2. ♗xg7+ ♔xg7 3. ♕g6+ ♔h8 4. ♗g8

47. Attacking the king/♗≠: A

1) 1. ... ♗e4 2. ♖g1 ♕xg2+ 3. ♖xg2 ♖f1#
2) 1. ♘g6+ hxg6 2. hxg6 ♕g7 (2. ... ♖b7 3. ♕xb7) 3. ♕xb8+
3) 1. ♖e7 ♖d4 (1. ... ♔f8 2. ♕f6) 2. ♕f6 ♕f8 3. ♗e5
4) 1. ♕h6 gxh6 2. ♖xf5+ ♔g8 3. ♖g3+
5) 1. ... ♕g6 2. ♔b1 ♘a3+ (2. ... ♕xc2+ 3. ♔a1) 3. ♔a1 ♘xc2+ 4. ♔b1 ♘a3+ 5. ♔a1 ♕b1+ 6. ♖xb1 ♘c2#
6) 1. ♘c6 ♕g5 (1. ... bxc6 2. ♕xg7+ ♔xg7 3. ♗e5+ ♔h6 4. ♗g7#) 2. h4
7) 1. ... ♗c2 2. ♖f1 ♗d3
8) 1. ♖xc5 ♕xc5 2. ♖d7
9) Drawing
10) 1. ♗h6 ♕xa1+ 2. ♔h2
11) 1. ♗e7 (1. ♗d8 ♖a8) 1. ... ♖xe7 (1. ... ♕xe5 2. ♖xf7 ♕f5 3. ♖1xf5 exf5 4. ♖g7+ ♔h8 5. ♗f6) 2. ♕h8+ (2. ♖f8+ ♖xf8 3. ♕h8+ (3. ♖xf8+? ♔xf8 4. ♕h8+ ♔f7 5. ♕g7+ ♔e8) 3. ... ♔xh8 4. ♖xf8#) 2. ... ♔xh8 3. ♖f8+
12) 1. ♖xg6+ hxg6 2. ♕xg6+ ♔f8 3. ♗a3+ ♔e8 4. ♕g8+ ♔d7 5. ♕xf7+ ♔d8 6. ♕e7#

48. Attacking the king/♗≠: B

1) 1. ♗g7+ ♖xg7 2. ♖d8+ ♖g8 3. ♖xg8+ (3. ♕h6 ♕h1+) 3. ... ♔xg8 4. ♕h6
2) 1. ♘f5 exf5 (1. ... g6 2. ♘xh6+) 2. ♖xg7+

3) 1. ♖xf7+ ♔xf7 (1. ... ♗xf7 2. e6+) 2. ♕g6+ ♔f8 3. ♖f1+
4) 1. ... ♘xh2 2. ♕e1 (2. b8♕ ♗f1) 2. ... ♕h5
5) 1. ... ♖e1+ 2. ♔a2 (2. ♗d1 ♖xd1+ 3. ♕xd1 ♕xb2#) 2. ... ♕xa3+ 3. ♔xa3 ♖a1#
6) 1. ... ♕e3+ 2. ♔h1 (2. ♖f2 ♗d4 3. ♕f1 ♖f8) 2. ... ♕xh6+ 3. ♔g1 ♗h2+ 4. ♔f2 ♕d2+
7) 1. ♘g5 hxg5 2. ♗e4 (2. ♕h5+ ♗h6 3. ♕xh6+ ♕h7) 2. ... ♔g8 3. ♕h7+ ♔f7 4. ♖f1+ ♔e8 5. ♗g6+
8) 1. ♖f6 ♖e5 2. ♕xh6 gxh6 3. ♖g6+
9) 1. ♖xf7 ♖xf7 2. ♖xf6 ♕xf6 3. ♕c8+
10) 1. ♖g8+ ♔h7 2. ♕e3 (2. ♖xg6 ♖d6!) 2. ... ♖e6 3. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 4. ♕xh6+ ♔g8 5. ♕xg6+
11) 1. ♖e8+ ♔h7 2. h4 ♗d5 (2. ... g5 3. ♕e4+ ♕g6 4. ♖h8+) 3. ♕xh6+
12) 1. ♗d6 h5 2. ♕e7 ♕b7 3. ♕f8+ ♔h7 4. ♗e7

49. Endgame - Mate: A

1) 1. ♖g4+ ♔h5 2. g3 ♘f3 3. ♖h4+ ♘xh4 4. g4#
2) 1. ♕h6 ♕xh6 (1. ... ♕f7 2. ♕h1+ d5 3. ♕xd5+! ♕xd5 4. ♘xd5) 2. ♘d5 and mate on b6 or c7 (*Van der Marel*).
3) 1. ♖h8+ ♖xh8 2. ♘f8+ ♔g8 3. ♘g6 ♖h7 (3. ... ♗b2 4. gxh8♕#) 4. ♘e7#
4) 1. ♗c4 c6 (1... a4 2. ♕b7+ ♔a5 3. ♕b5#) 2. ♕b1+ ♕b4 3. ♕h7
5) 1. ♖a7 ♗d7 (1. ... ♗f7 2. ♖xf7 ♘c1 3. ♘d4#) 2. ♖c7+ ♖xc7 3. ♘d8#
6) 1. ... ♗f6+ 2. exf6 ♔g6 3. g4 ♕e1+ (*Buxa-Kovacs*)
7) 1. ♘f2 (1. ♖a1? ♗xg5 2. ♘xg5 ♔f6) 1... ♗xg5 2. ♖f8 b2 3. ♘d3#
8) 1. ♗f2 ♘e4 (1. ... ♘f3 2. gxf3 gxf3 3. ♗e1 f2 4. b5# ; 1. ... a3 2. ♗e1 a2 3. ♗xd2 a1♕ 4. b5#) 2. b5+ ♔a5 3. ♗e1+ ♘d2 4. ♗xd2#
9) 1. ♘c5+ ♔c8 2. ♘b6+ ♔d8 3. ♔f8! ♖a1 (3. ... ♘d5 4. ♘e6#) 4. ♘b7#
10) 1. ♖f1+ ♔g8 2. h6 gxh6 (2. ... g6 3. ♔e7) 3. ♔e7 b2 4. ♖g1#
11) 1. ♕c4+ ♕xc4 2. ♗g2+ f3 3. ♗xf3#
12) 1. c3+ ♕xc3 2. ♕b6+ ♕c5 (2. ... ♕xb6 3. ♗f2#) 3. ♕b2+ ♕c3 4. ♕xc3#

50. Endgame - Material advantage: A

1) 1. ♗e5 ♔d3 2. ♔d7 ♔e4 3. ♔e6 a1♕ 4. ♗xa1 ♔f4 5. ♗e5+ *(Prokes 1947)*
2) 1. ♘b6 ♔d3 2. ♘a4 ♔c4 3. ♔g2 ♔b5 4. ♔f3 ♔xa4 5. ♔e4 ♔b5 6. ♔d5
3) 1. ♔f2 ♖h3 (1. ... ♔f5 2. ♗e6+; 1. ... ♖d3 2. ♖a6+ ♔f5 3. ♗c2) 2. ♖a6+ ♔f5 3. ♗e6+
4) 1. ♘f5! ♔d3 2. ♘d6 (2. ♘h6) 2. ... ♔d4 3. ♘f7 *(Rewitz 1992)*
5) 1. ♔d5 ♔d2 2. ♗xc4! ♔c2 3. b3! (3. b4? ♔c3 4. ♔c5 bxc4 5. b5 ♔d3 6. b6 c3 7. b7 c2 8. b8♕ c1♕+) *(Kaila 1968)*
6) 1. ♘g1 g5 2. ♔f5 g4 3. ♔f4 gxh3 4. ♘f3# *(Makletsov 1981)*
7) 1. d4 a4 2. ♔g7 (2. ♗b1? a3 3. d5 ♔c1 4. ♗a2 ♔b2 5. ♗c4 ♔c3 6. ♗a2 ♔b2) 2. ... a3 3. ♗g8 ♔c2 4. ♔f6 ♔c3 5. ♔e5 *(Samilio 1976)*
8) 1. ♘d4! (1. ♘c3? d2 2. ♔b3 ♔c7 3. ♔b4 ♔b7 4. ♔b5 ♔c7) 1. ... ♔b7 2. ♔c3! (2. ♔b3? d2 3. ♔c2 ♔a6 4. ♘b3 ♔b5 5. ♔xd2 ♔b4 6. ♔c2 ♔c4) 2. ... ♔a6 (2. ... d2 3. ♔xd2 ♔a6 4. ♘b3 ♔b5 5. ♔c3) 3. ♔b4 d2 4. ♘b3! d1♕ 5. ♘c5# *(Godes 1955)*
9) 1. ♗d1 ♔f4 2. ♔h5 b5 3. ♔h4 b4 4. ♔h3 b3 5. ♔g2 *(Moravec 1960)*
10) 1. b4 (1. ♘a6? ♔c3 2. b4 ♔c4 3. ♔e4 d5+! ; 1. ♘xd7? ♔c3 2. ♘c5 ♔b4 ; 1. ♔e4? ♔c3) 1. ... ♔c3 2. b5! ♔b4 3. b6 ♔b5 4. ♘xd7 ♔c6 5. ♔e4 ♔xd7 6. ♔d5 ♔c8 7. ♔c6 *(Kopac 1943)*
11) 1. ♗f6+ (1. ♔d7? ♔h7 2. ♗g5 a5 3. ♔e6 a4 4. ♔f5 a3 5. ♔g4 a2 6. ♗f6 ♔xh6) 1. ... ♔h7 (1. ... ♔g8 2. ♔d7 a5 3. ♔e6 ♔h7 4. ♗g7 a4 5. ♔f5 a3 6. ♔g5) 2. ♗g7 a5 3. ♔d7 a4 4. ♔e7 ♔g6 5. ♔f8 a3 6. ♔g8 a2 7. h7 *(Heuäcker 1939)*
12) 1. ♘g6 g3 2. ♘h4 e4 3. ♘g2 e3 4. ♘f4 g2 5. ♘d5 g1♕ 6. ♘c7# *(Voja 1950)*

51. Endgame – Liquidation: A

1) 1. ♖h1! ♔xh1 (1. ... ♔xh3 2. ♔f2) 2. ♔f2
2) 1. ♖b6+ ♔c2 2. ♖b4 ♖e4+ 3. ♖xe4 (3. ♔f3 ♔d3) 3. ... fxe4 4. a4 f5 5. ♔e3 (5. a5 f4 6. a6 f3+ 7. ♔e3 f2 8. ♔xf2 ♔d2 9. a7 e3+ 10. ♔f3 e2)
3) 1. ♕d8+ ♔h7 2. ♕d3+ ♔g8 3. ♕b3+ ♔h7 (3. ... ♔f8 4. ♕f3+) 4. ♕h3
4) 1. ♕e5+ ♔f2 2. ♕g3+ ♔f1 3. ♕d3+ *(D'Hondt 1931)*
5) 1. ♖f1! (1. ♖d5+? f5 2. ♖d4 f4+ 3. ♖xf4 ♘f5+ 4. ♔f3 ♘h6) 1. ... ♘f5+ (1. ... f5 2. ♖f4) 2. ♖xf5+ ♔xf5 3. ♔h4 ♔e4 4. h6
6) 1. a3! (1. ♘g6 ♔xg6 2. ♔xg8 ♔f6; 1. a4 ♔e6 2. ♔xg8 ♔d6) 1. ... ♔f8 (1. ... ♔e7 2. ♔xg8) 2. ♘g6+ ♔f7 3. a4 ♔xg6 (3. ... ♔e6 4. ♔xg8) 4. ♔xg8 *(Beasley 2002)*
7) 1. ♘c6! ♗xc6 2. ♗e4! ♗xe4 3. ♔xe4 ♔c7 4. ♔e5!
8) 1. ♖f6 (1. ♖f2+ ♔h3 2. ♖f6 (2. ♖f3+ ♔h4)) 1. ... c4 2. ♖h6+ ♔g2 3. ♖xc6 dxc6 4. g6
9) 1. ♖h8 (1. ♔g3 ♔e6 2. ♖g5 ♘f6 3. ♖g6 ♔e5) 1. ... ♔g7 2. ♔g5! (2. ♖xg8+ ♔xg8 3. ♔g4 ♔f8 4. ♔f4) 2. ... ♔xh8 (2. ... ♘f6 3. ♖d8) 3. ♔g6
10) 1. ♖a4+ ♔xa4 (1. ... ♔b6 2. ♖a6+ ♔b7 3. ♔c4) 2. b6 ♘b5 3. ♔e4 d5+ 4. ♔e5
11) Drawing
12) 1. ♕b2+ ♔d1 2. ♕b1+ ♔e2 3. ♕b7

52. Endgame - Overcoming a passed pawn: A

1) 1. ♘c3 c1♕ 2. ♘b5+ ♔a8 3. ♘c7+ ♔a7 4. ♖a6#
2) 1. ♗a2 ♖c1 2. ♖g1
3) 1. ... ♗xg3 (1. ... ♗a7 2. ♔f4 ♔g7 3. g4 hxg4 4. ♔xg4 ♔h6 5. ♔h3 ♗b8 6. g4 ♗a7) 2. a7 ♗f2 3. ♔f4 ♗xa7
4) 1. ♘d2+ ♔d3 2. ♘e4 ♔xe4 3. b8♕ h1♕ 4. ♕b7+ *(Ericsson 1965)*
5) 1. ♘d1 ♔d2 (1. ... ♔xd1 2. h7 g2 3. h8♕ g1♕ 4. ♕a1+) 2. ♘e3 ♔xe3 3. h7 g2 4. h8♕ g1♕ 5. ♕d4+ *(Hasek 1929)*
6) 1. ♘d1 (1. ♘xc2? stalemate) 1. ... c1♕+ 2. ♘c3+ ♔a3 3. ♖a5+ ♔b2 4. ♖a2#
7) 1. ♘d3 b1♕ (1. ... b1♘ 2. ♗c5 ♘c3 3. ♘f2+ ♔g1 4. ♘e4+ ♔h1 5. ♘g3#) 2. ♘f2+ ♔g1 3. ♘e4+ ♔h1 4. ♘g3# *(Pogosjants 1964)*
8) 1. ♗b6 ♔xb6 2. ♔c4 f2 3. ♘d5+ ♔c6 4. ♘e3 *(Prokes 1941)*
9) 1. ♘c3 h2 2. ♘xe4! ♔xe4 3. a7 h1♕ 4. a8♕+ *(Jespersen 1909)*
10) 1. ♖e1 a1♕ 2. ♖g1+ ♕xg1 3. ♖g8+
11) 1. ♘g6+ ♔h7 (1. ... ♔g8 2. ♘e7+ ♔f8 3. g6 h1♕ 4. g7+ ♔e8 5. g8♕+ ♔d7 6. ♕c8+ ♔d6 7. ♘f5+ ♔d5 8. ♕xb7+) 2. ♘e7 h1♕ 3. g6+ ♔h6 4. ♘f5+ ♔h5 5. ♘g3+ *(Kuzmuchev 1984)*
12) 1. ♗c4 (1. e7 f1♕ 2. e8♕ ♕c1+ 3. ♔d7 ♕d2+ 4. ♔c7 ♕xb4) 1. ... bxc4 2. e7 f1♕ 3. e8♘! *(Völlmer 1933)*

53. Endgame - Zugzwang: A

1) 1. ♔a3 g4 2. ♘f4#
2) 1. f3 ♔g8 2. f4 ♔h8 3. ♔f7
3) 1. ♘b6! ♔a5 2. b3! (2. b4+? ♔a6 3. b5+ ♔a5) 2. ... ♖a6 (2. ... ♔a6 3. b4) 3. b4# *(Pogosjants 1980)*
4) 1. c7 ♖d6+ 2. ♔a7! ♖d8 3. ♔b7 *(Halberstadt 1936)*
5) 1. ♖h1 d2 2. ♘g1 ♗f3 3. ♘e2#
6) 1. g7 ♗xh7 2. h3 ♔g6 3. h4 ♔h6 4. h5
7) 1. c5 b5 2. a3
8) 1. ♔h6 g5 2. ♔h5 g4 3. ♔h4 g3 4. ♔xg3
9) 1. a7 ♔b5 (1. ... ♘b6+ 2. ♔c7! ♔b5 3. ♔b7) 2. ♔b8! (2. ♔b7? ♘b6 3. ♔c7 ♔a6 4. ♔b8 ♘d7+ 5. ♔c7 ♔xa7 6. ♔xd7 ♔b6) 2. ... ♘b6 3. ♔b7! *(Fritz 1964)*
10) 1. ♖g7 (1. ♖h7? ♕b4 ; 2. ♖xc7? ♕e5+ ♔xe5; 1. ♖xc7 ♕e5+ 2. ♔xe5) 1. ... ♕b4 2. ♖h7 c6 (2. ... ♕d6 3. ♖h8+ ♔d7 4. ♖d8+ ♔c6 5. ♖xd6+ ♔xd6 6. ♘f4 c5 7. ♘e2) 3. ♖h8+ ♔d7 4. ♖d8#
11) 1. ♕g6+ ♔xh3 2. ♔f3! e5 (2. ... ♘f7 3. ♕xe6+ ♔h2 4. ♕e2+) 3. ♕f5+ ♔h2 4. ♕c2+ *(Lommer 1967)*
12) 1. ♖h6 ♕h5 2. g3! (2. g4? ♕h2 3. ♔e1 ♔g2; 2. ♔f2? ♔h2 3. g4 ♕h3) 2. ... ♔h2 (2. ... ♕h2 3. g4) 3. g4 ♕h3+ 4. ♔f2! *(Jasik 2015)*

54. Strategy - Good + bad bishops: A

1) Drawing
2) 1. ... ♘a7
   The knight is not well placed on c6 and from a7 it prepares the useful exchange of bishops. White's play is far from perfect, but it is instructive.
   2. ♘e5 (2. ♕d3 ♕e8) 2. ... ♗b5 3. ♗b2 ♗xc4 4. ♕xc4 ♕d5 5. ♕xd5 exd5 6. ♖c1 ♘b5 7. 0¬ 0 (7. ♖c5!?) 7. ... ♘e4 8. ♖c2 ♘ed6 9. ♗c1 and Black is excellent *(Blumin-Fine New York 1939)*
3) 1. ♗e2
   The bishop on c8 covers the weakened squares. Exchanging is the right plan.
   1. ... ♕h6 2. ♗g4 ♘d7 3. ♘f3 ♘b6 4. ♗xc8 ♖exc8 5. ♕b3 ♗f6 6. ♘h4 ♕f8 7. ♘f5 and White had no problem winning. *(Ståhlberg-Wade, Birmingham 1951)*
4) 1. ... b5!
   The white pawns are tied down on the black squares. The move played is better than 1. ... g5 2. ♖f2 g4 3. a4.
   2. ♕f3
   White is not willing to wait and gives up a pawn.
   2. ... bxc4 3. ♕xc6 ♕xf4 4. ♕xc4 e5 5. ♕e2 exd4 6. ♖d3 dxc3 7. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 8. ♖xd7 ♗d4+ 9. ♔h1 ♕c1+ and White resigns.
   (Kmoch-Alekhine, Kecskemet 1927)
5) 1. ... ♗g4!
   It is not the bishop on d6 which is the worst piece on the board, but the bishop on g3. After the exchange on f3 this bishop gets sentenced to life imprisonment.
   2. h3 ♗xf3 3. ♕xf3 ♕xf3 4. gxf3 f6 5. ♔g2 a5 6. a4 ♔f7 7. ♖h1 ♔e6 8. h4 ♖fb8. On the queen's wing Black is playing with a bishop up. *(Winter-Capablanca, Hastings 1919)*
6) 1. ... ♗f8!
   Black activates his bad bishop. The move is possible because after 2. ♖xf6 ♗e7 the rook is trapped.
   2. ♖d2 ♔g7 3. ♗d3 ♗b4 4. ♔c2 ♘c5 5. a3 ♗xc3 6. ♗xf6+ ♔xf6 7. ♔xc3 ♖d8 with the ideal position for Black. *(Tarrasch-Euwe, Bad Pistyan 1922)*
7) 1. g4!
   White has the advantage of the good bishop. He must create a second front. 1. b4 a5 is bad (or 1. ... ♖a8) and Black gets counter play.
   1. ... ♗c8 2. h4 g6 3. ♖h1 ♔g7 4. h5 ♖h8 5. ♖fh2 ♗d7 6. g5 and White decided the battle on the kingside. *(Tarrasch-Teichman, San Sebastian 1912)*

8) 1. ... ♕a4
Black forces the exchange of a rook. The passed pawn was decisive. Not much is gained by 1. ... ♖xc2+ 2. ♕xc2 ♕c4 3. ♕b2 ♔g7 4. ♗d2.
2. ♖xc4 dxc4 3. ♕b1 c3 4. ♗c1 ♕d1 *(Korotylev-Neverov, Petersburg 1993)*

9) 1. c3!
Black threatened to exchange the bishops with … ♗b5.
1. ... ♗b5 2. ♗b1 ♘c6 3. ♗c2 ♖aa8 4. a4 ♗a6 5. b4 b5 6. ♖eb1 ♖ac8 7. ♗d3 ♘a7 8. ♖a3 ♖c7 9. a5 and the bishop on a6 acts like a pawn (but one which may take backwards)
(Sokolov-Vaganian, Minsk 1986)

10) 1. ♗a4! *(Kasparov-Giorgadze, Minsk 1979)*

11) 1. ... ♗xc3
The bishop on c6 is better than the one on g2.
2. ♕xc3 ♕e5 and Black is slightly better. *(Najdorf-Bronstein, Budapest 1950)*

12) 1. ... ♕d7!
The bishop on d2 is the problem child, not the bishop on e7. White can only live with a passive bishop if the rook on f1 can join in. That is prevented by the move of the queen. The gain of tempo after 1. ... ♖d8 2. ♖c1 ♕d7 3. ♗e1 is therefore not so good.
2. ♗c1
2. ♖d1 is followed by 1. ... ♖d8.
2. ... a4 3. ♕c2 ♖c8 4. ♕e2 ♕d5 5. a3 b3 6. e4 ♕c4 7. ♕e1 ♕c2 8. f4 ♗c5+ 9. ♔h1 ♗d4 10. f5 ♗xb2 11. ♗xb2 ♕xb2 White resigned. *(Tylor-Alekhine Hastings 1936)*

55. Endgame strategy - Good + bad bishops: A

1) 1. ♗e5+ ♔g8 2. f5 e6 3. f6 ♗a3 4. f7+
2) 1. ♗f1 ♗e8 2. ♗h3! (2. ♗g2 ♗g6) 2. ... ♔b7 (2. ... ♗f7 3. ♗c8+) 3. ♗g2+ ♔a6 4. ♗c6 *(Awerbach 1954)*
3) 1. ♗f7 ♗b7 2. ♗e6 ♗e4 3. ♗c8 ♗b1 4. ♗b7 ♗a2 5. ♗d5 ♗b1 6. ♗g2 ♗a2 7. ♗f1 ♗b1 8. ♗d3 *(Niemarkt 1959)*
4) 1. ♗e2 ♗g6 2. ♗d3 ♗h7 3. ♗b1 ♗g6 4. ♗c2 ♗h7 5. ♗b3 ♗g8 6. ♗d1 ♗f7 7. ♗f3
5) 1. ♗a6 (1. a6 ♗c8 2. ♔a8 ♗d7 3. ♗b3 ♗c8) 1. ... ♗e8 2. ♗c8! ♔xc8 (2. ... ♗f7 3. ♗d7!) 3. ♔b6 ♔b8 4. a6 ♔a8 5. ♔c7 ♔a7 6. ♔d8 ♗f7 7. ♔e7 ♗g8 8. ♔d7
6) 1. ♔c2 ♔d4 2. ♔b3 ♔c5 3. ♔c3 ♗a6 4. ♗a8 ♔b5 (4. ... ♗e2 5. ♗b7; 4. ... ♗c8 5. ♔d3) 5. ♔d4
7) 1. ... b5 2. a4 b4 3. ♗f2 ♗c7 4. ♗e1 ♗b6 5. ♗f2 e5
8) 1. ... f5 2. gxf5 ♔g7 3. ♔d4 ♔f6 4. ♔c5 ♔xf5 5. ♔b6 ♔f4 6. ♗g2 d4 *(Nunn-Ribli, Lucerne 1985)*
9) 1. f6 (The first moves can be reversed: 1. g4! f6 (1. ... hxg4 2. f6) 2. gxh5 ♗f8 3. ♗d2 ♔a4 4. ♗c1) 1. ... gxf6 (1. ... ♗xf6 2. ♗xd6+! ; Bf8 Bxd6+!) 2. g4! hxg4 3. h5 ♗f8 4. h6 ♗xh6 5. ♗xd6+!
10) 1. ♗e6 ♗e8 2. ♗a2 (2. ♗b3 ♔c3 3. ♗d5 ♔d4 4. ♗e4 ♗b5 (4. ... ♔c5 5. ♔e5) 5. ♗xg6 ♗c4 6. ♗xf7 ♗xf7 7. ♔f5) 2. ... ♔c5 3. ♔e5 ♔c6 4. ♗d5+ ♔c7 5. ♗b3 ♔d8 6. ♔d6
11) 1. b4! axb4 (1. ... b6 2. bxa5 bxa5 3. ♗b5! ♔f8 4. ♔b2) 2. ♗c2! ♗c6 3. ♔b2 b6 4. ♔b3 ♔f8 5. ♔xb4 ♔e8 6. a5! bxa5+ 7. ♔xa5 ♔d8 8. ♔b6 ♗e8 9. ♔c5 ♔c7 10. ♗d3
12) 1. ♗c4 ♔a7 2. ♔b4 ♔b7 3. ♔c3 ♔c7 4. ♔d4 ♔d7 5. ♔e5 ♔e7 6. ♗e6 ♔f8 7. ♔f6 ♗f7 8. ♗xf7 g5 9. hxg5

56. Bishop endings (=) - Passed pawn: A

1) 1. ♗a5! ♗xa5+ 2. ♔d3 ♗c7 3. ♔e4 *(Dawson 1925)*
2) 1. ♔e3! ♗f7 2. ♔d4 ♗e8 3. a7 ♗c6 4. ♗d7! ♗xd7 5. a8♕+ *(Herbstmann, 1925)*
3) 1. ♗d3+ ♔c5 2. ♗f1 ♔d4 (2. ... ♗d5 3. ♗xh3 ♔b5 4. ♗c8) 3. ♗xg2 (3. ♔d6? ♔c3) 3. ... hxg2 4. a8♕ g1♕ 5. ♕a7+
4) 1. ♗f7 ♗a8 2. ♗d5 c6 3. c5+ *(Queckenstadt 1920)*
5) 1. g6! hxg6 2. f6 ♗f3 3. ♗c4! ♔xc4 4. f7 *(Kosek 1921)*
6) 1. a7 ♗d5 2. c4 ♗b7 3. ♗f3 ♗xf3 4. d5 *(Karstedt 1915)*
7) 1. ♗c8 ♔e1 2. ♗xg4 ♔f2 3. ♗f3! (3. ♗h3? ♗e4+!) 3. ... ♗xf3 4. g4 *(Prokes 1941)*
8) 1. g7 ♗f7+ 2. ♔c5 ♗xa2 3. b4+ axb3 4. g8♕
9) 1. ♗d6! e4+ 2. ♔xe4 ♗a7 3. ♔f3 ♗b8 4. ♗f4 (4. ♗xb8?) 5. ... ♗a7 6. ♗e3 ♗b8 7. ♗g1 *(Evreinov 2015)*
10) 1. ♔g6! (1. ♔f6? a5! 2. ♔f7 (2. ♗b4 axb4 3. e7 ♗d8!) 2. ... a4 3. ♗f6 (3. ♗a3 ♗d8) 3. ... ♗c5) 1. ... a5 (1. ... ♗f2 2. ♗f6 ♗c5 3. ♔f7 a5 4. ♗g7 a4 5. ♗f8) 2. ♗b4! ♗d8 (2. ... axb4 3. e7 ♔d7 4. ♔f7) 3. ♗xa5! ♗xa5 4. e7 ♔d7 5. ♔f7 *(Croitor 2015)*
11) 1. c6! bxc6 (1. ... ♔b6 2. cxb7 ♔c7 3. e7 ♗b5 4. ♔g4) 2. ♗g6! c5 (2. ... hxg6 3. e7) 3. e7 ♗b5 4. ♗d3! c4 5. ♗xc4 *(Larsen, 1932)*
12) 1. e6 (1. ♗d7 ♔xf4 2. ♗xf5 ♔xe5 3. h6 ♔f6) 1. ... ♗xe6 (1. ... ♔xf4 2. e7 ♔g5 3. ♗a4) 2. h6 ♗f5 3. ♗d7 ♗h7 4. f5

57. Bishop endings (=) - Technique: A

1) 1. ♔b4! ♔d5 2. e4+ ♔xe4 3. ♗xd1 ♔d3 4. ♔c5 e4 5. ♔d5 *(Pogosjants 1976)*
2) 1. ♗h5! ♔b5 (1. ... g6 2. ♗g4 ♔b5 3. ♗e6) 2. ♗e8+ ♔c5 3. g6 ♗g8 4. ♗f7 *(Kubbel 1983)*
3) 1. ♗c2+ ♔a5 2. b4+ ♔a6 3. ♗f5 ♗c6 4. ♗c8 ♗b7 5. b5+ (5. ♗d7? ♗c6) *(Pogosjants 1981)*
4) 1. ♗c5! ♗b8 2. ♗g1! ♗h2! 3. ♗xa7 ♗g1 4. ♗f2! *(Szulc 1954)*
5) 1. ♔e2 ♗c1 2. g4
6) 1. ♗c7+ b6 2. ♗xg3 ♗d2 (2. ... ♗e7 3. ♗e1+ ♗b4 4. ♗c3 ♗xc3+ 5. ♔xc3 b5 6. c5 b4+ 7. ♔d4 ♔b5 8. ♔d5) 3. ♔c2

♔b4 (3. ... ♗b4 4. ♗e5 ♗e7 transposes to the line given by move 2) 4. ♗d6+ ♔a5 5. ♔xd2 *(Moravec 1951)*
7) 1. ♗g6 (1. ♔xc5? f2 2. ♗c4 ♔xh7; 1. ♗d5? f2 *Euwe-Lilienthal, Stockholm 1937 0-1)* 1. ... f2 2. ♗d3 f1♕ 3. ♗xf1 ♔xh7 4. ♔xc5
8) 1. f6 (1. fxe4? ♗xf5 2. ♗d1 e3 2. ... ♗g4 3. ♔f2 e6!; 1. f4+ ♔xf5 2. ♗d1 e3 3. ♗g4+ ♔e4 4. ♗xc8 e2 5. ♔f2 e6) 1. ... exf6 2. e6! ♗xe6 3. f4+ ♔f5 (3. ... ♔xh5 4. ♗e8+ ♗f7 5. ♗xf7#) 4. ♗d1 e3 (4. ... ♗c4 5. ♗g4#) 5. ♗c2# *(Melnichenko, 2010)*
9) 1. ♔f6 ♔h6 (1. ... ♗d1 2. ♔g7) 2. ♗g6 ♗d1 3. g4 ♗xg4 4. hxg4 *(Bernstein 1904)*
10) 1. ... b5 2. ♗xb5 (2. axb5 ♗d5 3. ♗xd5 exd5) 2. ... ♗xb5+ 3. axb5 ♔c7
11) 1. ♔b2 e6 2. ♗c2 (2. ♗f7? ♔d3) 2. ... e5 3. ♗f5 e4 4. ♗xe4 (4. ♗e6+? ♔d3 5. ♗xa2 e3) 4. ... ♗b3 5. ♗d3+! ♔xd3 6. ♔xb3 *(Marin 2009)*
12) 1. d7+ ♔xd7 2. ♗e5 ♔c8 3. ♔f4 ♗b8 (3. ... ♔d7 4. ♔g5 ♔e7 5. ♔g6 ♔d7 6. ♔f7 etc.) 4. ♗xb8 ♔xb8 5. ♔e5 ♔c7 6. ♔xe6 *(Hasek 1908)*

58. Bishop endings (≠) - Passed pawn: A

1) Drawing
2) 1. h6 ♗c3 (1. ... e4 2. d4 ♗c3 3. ♔e3 ♔d5 4. ♗b3+) 2. d4 exd4 (2. ... ♗xd4 3. ♗e4 ♔e6 4. h7) 3. ♗d3 ♔e6 4. h7 *(Rinck 1928)*
3) 1. e7 a2 2. ♗e3+ g5 3. ♗d4 *(Apschenek 1933)*
4) 1. ♗f4+ ♔g7 2. ♗e5+ ♔f7 3. ♗d4 cxd4 4. a7
5) 1. ♗f5+ ♔f6 2. ♔e8 ♗e7 3. ♗h3 *(Herbstmann 1928)*
6) 1. ♔d5 (1. ♗xe5+ ♔d7 2. ♔d5 ♔e7) 1. ... ♔d7 2. ♗a3! ♔e8 3. ♔e6 e4 4. ♔f6 e3 5. ♔g7 e2 6. ♗b4 *(Kazantsev, 1950)*
7) 1. h5 ♗a4 (1. ... ♗b5 2. ♗g1+) 2. ♗g1+ (2. b3 ♗b5) 2. ... ♔c4 3. b3+ ♔xb3 (3. ... ♗xb3 4. ♔b2) 4. h6 *(Rinck 1928)*
8) 1. ♔d8 ♗b5 2. ♗a3 ♗c6 3. ♔c7 ♗e4 4. a6 bxa6 5. ♔d7
9) 1. ♗c5+ ♔a6 2. ♔c7 ♗a8 3. ♔c8 ♗b7+ 4. ♔b8 *(Dobrescue, Nestorescue 1976)*
10) 1. ... g1♕ 2. ♗xg1 ♔g2 3. ♔g4 ♗a8 4. ♔h4 ♗f3
11) 1. ... ♗e3 (1. ... g4? 2. ♔f5 ♗e3 3. ♔xg4 ♗xf2 4. ♔h3 a2 5. ♗xa2 ♔xa2 with the wrong bishop) 2. ♔xh6 (2. f3 a2 3. ♗xa2 ♔xa2) 2. ... g4+ 3. ♔g6 ♗xf2
12) 1. ♔f4 ♗f2 (1. ... h3 2. g3 ♗b8+ 3. ♔f5 ♗xg3 4. ♗e2+ ♔h4 5. g6) 2. ♔f5 h3 3. g3 ♗xg3 4. ♗e2+ ♔h4 5. g6 h2 6. ♗f3 *(Vinichenko 1984)*

59. Bishop endings (≠) - Defending: A

1) 1. ... ♔e7 2. h7 g6+ 3. ♗xg6 (3. ♔xg6 ♗h8) 3. ... ♗g7
2) 1. ... e5 (1. ... ♗a4 2. ♗c7+ ♔d5 3. ♔e7; 1. ... ♗xd7 2. ♗c7+ ♔c6 3. ♗e5) 2. fxe5+ ♔e6
3) 1. f5 ♗xf5 2. ♗g3 d5 3. ♗d6 ♔f7 4. ♔d4
4) 1. g4 hxg4 2. ♔c1
5) 1. ♔a3 c1♕+ 2. ♗xc1 ♔xh4 3. ♗b2
6) 1. ... ♗d6 2. ♗b3 ♗c5 3. b7 ♗d6 4. ♔d5 ♗b8 5. ♔c6 ♔e7
7) 1. ... ♔c8! (1. ... ♔c6? 2. e7 ♔d7 3. b7 ♗xb7 4. ♔f7 ; 1. ... ♔e8? 2. ♔e5 ♗b7 3. ♔d6 ♗a8 4. ♗b8 ♗b7 5. ♗c7 ♗f3 6. e7 ♗g2 7. ♗d8 ; 1. ... ♔d8 2. ♗b8) 2. e7 ♗c6 3. ♔f7 ♔b7 4. e8♕ ♗xe8+ 5. ♔xe8
8) 1. ... ♗b5! (after 1. ... ♔c8? the pawns can advance in closed formation : 2. ♔c5 ♗f3 3. b5 ♗e2 4. ♔b6 ♗d3 5. ♔a5 ♗e2 6. b6) 2. a7 ♗c6 3. ♔c5 ♗a8
9) 1. d8♕ ♗xd8 2. c7 ♗xc7 3. ♗c6 b1♕ 4. ♗e4+ ♕xe4 stalemate
10) 1. ♗f5! ♔a2 2. ♗e6! ♔b2 3. ♗f7 ♔a3 4. ♗g6
11) 1. g6 (1. h5? ♗xg5 2. ♗e2 ♔f2 3. ♗d1 ♔e3 4. ♗c2 ♔d2 5. ♗b1 ♔c3 6. ♗a2 ♔xd3; Also correct is 1. ♔g1 or a normal bishop move. After capturing on h4, 2. g6 is necessary.) 1. ... fxg6 2. h5 gxh5 3. ♗g2
12) 1. ... a5

60. Bishop endings (=) – Defending: A

1) 1. a6 ♗b8 2. ♗c3 ♗a7 (2. ... dxc3 3. a7 ♗xa7 stalemate.) 3. ♗xd4+ ♗xd4 4. a7 ♗xa7 stalemate. *(Dawson 1913)*
2) 1. ♔e6 ♗f8 2. ♔d5 ♔d2 3. ♔c4 ♔c2 4. ♗g7! (4. ♔b5? ♔b3 5. ♗c1 ♗g7 6. ♔a5 ♗f6 7. ♔b5 ♗c3) 4. ... ♗e7 5. ♗f6! ♗d6 6. ♗e5! *(Buzandjan 1955)*
3) 1. ♗c3! (1. ♗f6? ♗d2 2. ♗g7 ♗c1 3. ♗e5 ♔c2) 1. ... ♗xc3? 2. bxc3 ♔c2 3. c4 ♔b3 4. c5 ♔xa3 5. c6 ♔b2 6. c7 a3 7. c8♕
4) 1. ♗g6! c4 2. ♗h7! ♗xh7 (2. ... ♔f7 3. ♗g8+ ♔f8 (3. ... ♔g6 4. ♗xc4 ♗xc4 stalemate.) 4. ♗xc4 ♗xc4 5. g6 ♗d3 6. ♔h7 ♗xg6+ 7. ♔xg6 ♔g8) 3. g6 c3 4. gxh7 *(Nerong 1932)*
5) 1. g5 (1. ♗f4 ♗h4 2. ♗e3 ♗g3 3. ♗g1 ♗f4 4. ♔b3 ♔b6 5. ♔a4 ♗c1)
6) 1. ♗xe3 ♗d2 2. ♗g5 ♔f5 3. f4 ♗xf4 4. ♔h5
7) 1. f3! ♗xf3 2. ♔f2 h2 3. ♗d1! ♗xd1 (3. ... h1♕ 4. ♗xf3+) 4. ♔g2 *(Prokes 1946)*
8) 1. c6! ♗xc6 (1. ... ♔e7 2. c7 ♔d7 3. ♗a4!) 2. ♗a4! bxa4 3. ♔d2! (3. ♔d1? ♗e4! 4. ♔c1 a3) 3. ... a3 (3. ... ♗e4 4. ♔c3!) 4. ♔c2 *(Ojanen 1957)*
9) 1. g6 ♗c5 (1. ... ♗d4 2. f5 exf5 3. ♗f6) 2. ♗f6! ♗f8 3. f5! exf5 4. ♗e7! ♗xe7 stalemate. *(Selesniev 1917)*
10) 1. ♔xf4 ♗xh3 2. ♗a6! bxa6 (2. ... ♗g2 3. ♗xb7 ♗xb7 4. ♔e3 ♔d5 5. ♔d2 ♔c4=) *(Breider 1950)*
11) 1. ♔e5 (1. ♗a2 ♔f6) 1. ... ♗f7 2. ♔xd4 ♗xc4 3. ♔c3 *(naar Holm 1932)*
12) 1. ♗h3 ♗c6 2. ♗g2 ♗xg2 3. d7 h1♕+ 4. ♔d2

61. Defending against an attack on the king: A

1) 1. ... ♕c4 2. ♕xh5? (2. ♗e7 f5 3. ♗xf8 ♖xf8) 2. ... ♕xf1+
2) 1. ... ♘f6 2. ♕h4 ♗e8 (2. ... ♘g4 3. ♖h3 ♘xe5 4. fxe5 ♕c7 5. ♕h7+) 3. ♖h3 ♗h5 4. ♖ff3
3) 1. ... ♗e4 (1. ... ♔g8 2. ♗xh6 ♗e4 3. ♗xg7; 1. ... ♘c6 2. ♗g5 ♔g8 3. ♖xh6 gxh6 4. ♗f6 ♕xf6 5. exf6 ♔h7 6. ♖e1) 2. ♗xh6 (2. ♖xh6+ gxh6 3. ♕xh6+ ♔g8 4. ♗g5 f6 5. ♗xf6 ♖xf6) 2. ... ♗g6
4) 1. ... ♕c2+! (by no means 1. ... ♔xh7? 2. ♘g5+ ♔g8 3. ♕h3) 2. ♔xc2 (2. ♔a1 ♕d1+ 3. ♔a2 ♘b4+ 4. ♔a3 ♕a1# ; 2. ♔a2 ♘b4+ 3. ♔a3 ♘d3+ 4. b4 ♗xb4+ 5. ♔a2 ♕xb2#) 2. ... ♘xe3+ 3. fxe3 ♔xh7
5) 1. ... ♕c5+ 2. ♔h1 ♕f2
6) 1. ... ♘f6 2. ♕h4 ♗e8 (2. ... ♘g4 3. ♖h3 ♘xe5 4. fxe5 ♕c7 5. ♕h7+) 3. ♖h3 ♗h5 4. ♖ff3
7) 1. ... ♕h7 2. ♖h4 ♕xh4 3. gxh4 ♖g8
8) 1. ... ♕e4 (1. ... g5 2. ♗c4 ♕e4 3. ♗d3 ♕h4 4. ♗xh7+ ♔h8 5. ♕xh4 gxh4 6. ♗e4 ♖b8 7. ♖b3; 1. ... ♕b5 2. c4 ♕d7 3. ♖h3) 2. ♗d5 (2. ♖e3 ♕h4 3. ♕xh4 ♗xh4) 2. ... ♕e2 3. ♗xb7 ♖d8
9) 1. ... ♕xf2+ 2. ♔h1 ♕xe1+ 3. ♖xe1 ♘f2+
10) 1. ... ♗d3 2. ♖xd3 fxe5 3. ♕h6+ (3. e4 ♕h4 4. ♖g3 ♕h7 5. ♕g4 ♖a6) 3. ... ♔g8 4. ♕g6+ (4. e4 ♕f6)
11) 1. ... h5 (1. ... ♗xg7 2. f6) 2. ♖g5 ♗xg7 3. ♕c3 ♕e5
12) 1. ... ♔f6 (1. ... ♔f8? 2. ♕g5 ♖c8 3. ♕xd8+ ♖xd8 4. ♖a8; 1. ... ♔g8? 2. ♖a8 ♖c8 3. ♖xc8 ♕xc8 4. ♘e7+; 1. ... ♔h7? 2. ♖a8 ♖c8 3. ♖xc8 ♕xc8 4. ♕h3+) 2. ♖a6+ ♖c6

62. Defending against an attack on the king: B

1) 1. ♕e8+ (1. ♔g2 ♘f4+; 1. f4 ♗xf4+; 1. ♘f5 ♘g3+ 2. ♔g2 ♘xf5) 1. ... ♘f8 2. ♕xf8+ ♔xf8 3. ♖c8+ ♔e7 4. ♘f5+
2) 1. ... ♕xe4 2. ♗xe4 ♗e8
3) 1. ♘xf3 exf3 2. ♕g7+
4) 1. ♕xf7+ ♔h8 2. ♗e5
5) 1. ... ♕xc1+ 2. ♕xc1 ♗xb2
6) 1. ... ♕b1+ 2. ♘e1 ♖c4
7) 1. ... ♕xd5 (1. ... ♕xf4 2. ♘xe7#) 2. ♖h8+ (2. ♗xa6 ♕xg2 3. ♖h2 ♕e4+) 2. ... ♗xh8 3. ♕h6 ♖c1+ 4. ♖xc1 ♕xd3+ 5. ♖c2 ♕xc2+ 6. ♔xc2 ♖c8+ 7. ♔d1 ♗g7
8) 1. ♖d2 (1. d4 ♕e2) 1. ... ♖xd2 2. d4 ♕e2? (game: 2. ... ♗h2 is better) 3. ♗c1
9) 1. ♖xd4 (1. h6 ♖xa2+ 2. ♔xa2 ♕a4+ 3. ♔b1 ♕xc2+ 4. ♔a2 ♖a3+; 1. ♕e2 ♕a4 2. ♔b1 ♕xa2+ 3. ♔c1) 1. ... ♕a5 2. ♕b1 ♖xc2 3. ♖b4 (3. ♖h3 ♖h2) 3. ... ♕xb4 4. ♕xc2 ♘b3+ 5. ♔b1 ♘d2+ 6. ♔c1 ♘c4
(Skripchnko-Naiditch, Dortmund, 2001)
10) 1. ... ♗d2! (1. ... ♕xg6? 2. ♕xf8+ ♗g8 3. ♗h5! ♕e6 (3. ... ♕g5 4. h4 ♕f4+ 5. ♔g2) 6. ♕g7#
(Chigorin-Tarrasch, St. Petersburg 1893) 2. ♖xf6 ♗xh6 3. ♖xh6 b3 4. ♗d1 b2 5. ♗c2 ♖c8
11) 1. ... ♕b5 (1. ... gxf6 2. ♖h4) 2. ♖h4 (2. ♖d1 ♘xf6) 2. ... ♕xd3 3. ♘c1 ♕f5
12) 1. ... ♕e8 (1. ... ♖e8 2. ♖h3 ; 1. ... ♘e5 2. ♗f6 exf6 3. ♖h3) 2. ♗f6 (2. ♖h3) 2. ... ♘xf6 3. ♖h3 ♘h5 4. ♖xh5 gxh5 5. ♕g5+

63. Defending: ♘/♗/♖ against ♟: A

1) 1. ♖d4+! ♔e6 (1. ... ♔c6 2. ♖c4+ ♔b5 3. ♔xe2 ♔xc4 4. ♔d2 ♔b3 5. ♔c1 ♔c3 stalemate.) 2. ♖e4+ ♔f5 3. ♔xc2! ♔xe4 4. ♔d2 ♔f3 5. ♔e1 ♔e3 stalemate. *(Maksimovskikh a.o 1987)* ½-½
2) 1. ♔f3 d2 2. ♖c4+! ♔d3 3. ♖d4+ ♔xd4 4. ♔xe2 ♔c3 5. ♔d1 ♔d3 stalemate. *(Prokes 1939)*
3) 1. ♔e1 c3 (1. ... ♔c3 2. ♖e3+ (2. ♔d1? b2) 2. ... ♔c2 3. ♖e2+ ♔c1 4. ♖e3) 2. ♔d1 b2 (2. ... c2+ 3. ♖xc2) 3. ♖d2+! ♔c4 4. ♖xb2 ½-½ *(Prokes 1947)*
4) 1. ♘e6! (1. ♔d4? ♔xg5 2. ♔e3 ♔h4 3. ♔f2 ♔h3 4. ♔g1 ♔g3) 1. ... g3 (1. ... ♔xe6 2. ♔d4 ♔f5 3. ♔e3 ♔g5 4. ♔f2 ♔f4 5. ♔g2) 2. ♘d4+ ♔e4 3. ♘e2 ½-½ *(Hanneman 1949)*
5) 1. ♔g7! (1. ♔f7? d3 2. ♘g6 d2 3. ♘f4+ ♔h6!) 1. ... d3 2. ♘g6 d2 (2. ... ♔g5 3. ♘e5 d2 4. ♘f3+) 3. ♘f4+ ♔g4 (3. ... ♔g5 4. ♘h3+ ; 3. ... ♔h4 4. ♘g2+) 4. ♘d5! (4. ♘g2? ♔f3) 4. ... d1♕ 5. ♘e3+ *(Von Altena 1941)*
6) 1. ♘d6 (1. ♔f8 g3 2. ♘d6 g2 3. ♘f7+ ♔h7 4. ♘g5+) 1. ... g3 2. ♔f8 g2 (2. ... ♔h7 3. ♘e4 g2 4. ♘g5+) 3. ♘f7+ ♔h7 4. ♘g5+ ♔g6 5. ♘f3 *(Hanneman 1927)*
7) 1. ♗g2! (1. ♗f1? ♔e5 2. ♔e7 ♔f4 3. ♔f6 (3. ♗g2 ♔e3 4. ♔f6 ♔e2) 3. ... ♔f3) 1. ... ♔e5 2. ♔e7 ♔f4 3. ♔f6 ♔e3 4. ♔f5 ♔e2 5. ♔f4 f1♕+ 6. ♗xf1+ ♔xf1 7. ♔xg3 *(Kling, Horwitz 1853)*
8) 1. ♔d3! (1. ♗a2? ♔e5! ; 1. ♔c3+? ♔e5 ; 1. ♔d2+? ♔f4 2. ♗a2 ♔e5) 1. ... ♔e5 (1. ... ♔f4 2. ♔d4 h2 3. ♗e4) 2. ♔e3 h2 3. ♗e4 *(Selivanov 1994)*
9) 1. ♗h7 ♔d5 2. ♗d3! (2. ♗f5? h2 3. ♗c8 ♔c6) 2. ... h2 3. ♗a6 ♔c6 4. ♔c8 h1♕ 5. ♗b7+ *(Selivanov 1991)*
10) 1. ♔a6 f2 2. ♔b7 ♔d5 3. ♔b6 ♔d4 4. ♔c6 ♔e4 5. ♔c5 ♔e3 6. ♔d5 ♔f3 7. ♔d4 ♔e2 8. ♔e4 f1♕ 9. ♗xf1+ ♔xf1 10. ♔f3 ½-½ *(Halski 1983)*
11) 1. ♗e8! (1. ♗e2? h4! 2. ♔b6 ♔c3 3. ♔c5 d4 4. ♔d5 d3 5. ♗f3 h3! 6. ♔e4 h2 7. ♔e3 d2 8. ♔e2 ♔c2 9. ♔f2 h1♕ 10. ♗e4+ d2 Bf3 h4; 1. ♗d7? d4 2. ♗f5 ♔c3 3. ♔b6 d3 4. ♗e4 d2 5. ♗f3 h4) 1. ... h4 2. ♗f7 ♔c4 3. ♔b6 h3 4. ♔c6 h2 5. ♗xd5+ ½-½ *(Pikurov 1987)*
12) 1. ♗e2 (1. ♗g4? h2 2. ♗c8 ♔d3 3. ♗b7 ♔c2 4. ♗e4+ ♔c3) 1. ... h2 2. ♗a6 ♔d4 3. ♗b7 ♔c3 4. ♗e4 ½-½

64. Defending against threats: A

1) 1. ♖f8+ ♔xf8 2. ♘e6+ ♔f7 3. ♘xd4

2) 1. ... ♕xg3+ (1. ... ♗xg7 2. ♖hxg7+ and White is better; 1. ... ♗e7 2. ♖h8+ ♔xg7 3. ♖xd8) 2. ♔xg3 ♗d6+ 3. ♔g4 ♔xh7
3) 1. ♕a1! ♖a4+ 2. ♘e2+!
4) 1. ... ♖b3 (1. ... ♖d3? 2. ♘e7) 2. axb3 axb3 (2. ... cxb3? 3. ♘e7 b2 4. ♘c6#)
5) 1. ... ♕g7 (1. ... d5 2. ♗xd5) 2. ♕h4 ♕f8 3. ♕h5 ♕g7
6) 1. ... ♕d2 2. ♗xf8 (2. ♗h8 ♖g8) 2. ... ♗xg2+ 3. ♖xg2 ♕e1+ (3. ... ♕d1+)
7) ♕rawing
8) 1. ... ♔g7 (1. ... f5 2. ♖e6 ♕g1 3. ♖e3; 1. ... ♕g1 2. ♖f6 ♕g2 3. ♖xf7) 2. ♕f6+ (2. ♕xg5 ♕xf2+ 3. ♕g3 g5+ 4. ♔g4 h5+) 2. ... ♔h6 3. ♕f4 ♔g7
9) 1. ... ♗xh2+ 2. ♔xh2 (2. ♕xh2 ♕xe4 ; ♔xh2 3. ♕e5; 2. ♔h1 ♗g3) 2. ... ♕e5+ 3. ♔g1 h6
10) 1. ... ♖e1+ (1. ... ♕xf7 2. ♗xd4+) 2. ♖xe1 (2. ♔xe1 ♗xc3+) 2. ... ♕xf7 3. ♗xd4+ ♔g8
11) 1. ... ♗e2 (1. ... ♕xf7 2. ♖xg5+ ♔h7 3. ♖h5+ ♔g7 4. ♕g4+; 1. ... ♖xd6 2. ♖xg5) 2. ♕xe2 (2. ♕d2 ♕f6) 2. ... ♕xd4+ 3. ♔f1 ♖xd6 4. ♖xg5+ ♔xf7 5. ♕h5+ ♔f8 6. ♕h6+ ♔e8 7. ♖g8+ ♔d7
12) 1. ♗e4! ♕xe4 2. ♕f7 *(Seyboth, 1903)*

65. Rook endings: Vulnerability: A

1) 1. ♖g6 ♖g7 2. ♖xh6+ ♖h7 3. g6 ♖xh6 4. g7+ ♔h7 5. g8♕#
2) 1. ♖a8! (1. ♔xh6?) 1. ... ♔g7 2. h8♕+! (2. ♖a7+? ♔h8) 2. ... ♖xh8 3. ♖a7+ ♔f8 (3. ... ♔g8 4. ♔g6) 4. h4! ♖g8+ (4. ... ♔g8 5. ♔g6) 5. ♔f6 *(Kottke 1983)*
3) 1. ♖h2+ (1. ♖xc7 a5+ 2. ♔c5 ♖c1+ 3. ♔d6 ♖xc7 4. ♔xc7 a4 5. b6 a3 6. b7 a2 7. b8♕+ ♔c2) 1. ... ♔c1 2. ♔b3 ♖a5 3. ♖h1+ ♔d2 4. ♔b4 ♖a2 5. ♖h2+
4) 1. a7 (1. ♖a4 ♖h5 2. a7 ♖h8+ 3. ♔e7 ♖a8) 1. ... ♔b7 2. a8♕+ ♔xa8 3. ♔c7 c4 4. ♖xc4 ♖a5 5. ♔b6 *(Blandfort 1993)*
5) 1. ♖a2! (1. ♖xf1+? ♔e2 2. ♖a1 f2) 1. ... ♖h1 (1. ... ♖g1 2. ♔d3 ♔e1 3. ♔e3 ♔f1 4. ♔xf3; 1. ... ♔e1 2. ♔d3 ♖g1 3. ♔e3) 2. ♔d3 ♔e1 3. ♖a1+ (3. ♔e3? ♔f1) 3. ... ♔f2 4. ♖xh1 *(Kuzmichev 1999)*
6) 1. ♖e8+ ♔d4 2. ♔xg5 ♖h7 3. ♔g6 ♖d7 4. c6! *(Bron 1964)*
7) 1. d8♕+ ♔xd8 2. ♔e5 f4 3. ♔e6 ♖e8+ 4. ♔d6 *(Minev 1974)*
8) 1. ♔a7 ♔c7 2. ♖c1+ ♔d8 3. e6 dxe6 4. ♔b7 ♔d7 5. ♖d1# *(Pogosjants 1980)*
9) 1. b5+ cxb5 2. b4! ♖xb4 3. ♖e7 ♔a5 4. ♖xa7# *(Tarasjuk 1990)*
10) 1. ♖e4 (1. a5 ♖xg2+ 2. ♔xg2) 1. ... fxe4 2. a5 e3 3. a6 ♖f2 (3. ... e2 4. g3#) 4. a7 ♖a2 (4. ... e2 5. a8♕ e1♕ 6. ♕d8+) 5. a8♕ ♖xa8 6. g3# *(Bron, Ostmoe 2019)*
11) 1. ... a4 2. bxa4 b3 3. cxb3 (3. c4 ♔f3) 3. ... ♔f3
12) 1. c7! (1. ♖d7? ♖xc6 2. ♖xd5 h4!) 1. ... ♖c6 2. ♖b6! ♖xc7 3. ♖xf6 h4 4. f3+ ♔h5 5. g4# *(Steckbauer 1985)*

66. Rook endings - Passed pawn: A

1) 1. ♔c4 ♔a5 (1. ... ♔a3 2. h7 ♖h3 3. ♖b3+ ♖xb3 4. h8♕ ♔a2 5. ♕h2+ ♔a3 6. ♕d2) 2. ♖b5+ ♔a6 3. ♖h5 gxh5 4. h7 *(Troitzky, Cheron 1962)*
2) 1. ♖g6 (1. h7? ♔c2 2. ♖c6+ ♔b1 3. ♖b6+ ♔c2 ; 1. ♔g1 ♖c3 2. ♖b1 ♖c7) 1. ... ♔e2 2. ♖xg3 ♖xg3 3. h7 *(Lauer 1977)*
3) 1. ♖f4+ (1. g3 is tempting but not good: 1. ... ♖a6! 2. ♖f4+ ♔e5 3. ♖g4 ♖e6 ½-½) 1. ... ♔xf4 (1. ... ♔d5 2. ♖g4 ♖e2 3. g7 ♖e8+ 4. ♔c7 ♖g8 5. ♔d7 a5 6. ♔e7 a4 7. ♔f7) 2. g3+ ♔xg3 3. g7 *(Wotawa 1936)*
4) 1. ♖g6+ ♔h3 2. ♖g1 hxg1♕+ 3. ♔xg1 ♔g3 4. ♔f1 ♔f3 5. e8♕ *(Watkinson 1936)*
5) 1. ♔g3 ♖g7+ 2. ♔f2 ♖f7+ 3. ♖f4! ♖xf4+ 4. ♔e3 ♖f1 5. ♔e2 *(Jonsson 1966)*
6) Drawing
7) 1. ♖g7 ♔c2 2. ♖g2+ ♔b3 3. ♖a2
8) 1. ♔c6 ♔d8 2. ♖h1 ♖a1 3. ♖b1 ♖xb1 4. b7 *(after Geiger 2004)*
9) 1. b6 axb6 2. ♖a8+ ♔e7 3. c7 e2 4. ♖e8+ ♔xe8 5. c8♕+
10) 1. ♖g3 ♖f6 2. ♖g8 ♔f7 (2. ... ♖f4+ 3. ♔g3 (3. ♔xh5? ♖f1; (3. ♔h3 is winning but White can of course better avoid the ♕ versus ♜: 3. ... ♔f7 4. ♖h8 ♔g7 5. a7 ♔xh8 6. a8♕+ ♔g7) 3. ... ♖f1 4. ♔g2 ♖a1 5. a7) 3. a7 (3. ♖h8 ♖f4+ 4. ♔xh5 ♔g7 5. a7) 3. ... ♔xg8 4. a8♕+ *(after Prokes 1948)*
11) 1. ♖c2 ♖d1 2. ♖c1 ♖d2 3. ♖e1 ♔d4 4. ♖e2 ♖d1 (4. ... ♖d3+ 5. ♔b4+-) 5. ♔c2 *(Perovic 1983)*
12) 1. ♖f7 (1. h4 ♖g4 2. ♖f7 h5; 1. ♖e7 ♖g6 2. h4 h6 3. ♖b7 ♔a3 4. ♔h2 a4 5. ♔h3 ♔a2 6. ♖f7 a3 7. ♖f2+ ♔b1 8. ♖g2 ♖xg2 9. ♔xg2 a2 10. g8♕ a1♕ ½-½ gives the database) 1. ... ♖g6 2. h4 h5 (2. ... h6 3. ♔h2 ♔b5 4. ♔h3 a4 5. ♖f5+ ♔b6 6. ♖f6+ ♖xf6 7. g8♕) 3. ♔h2 ♖g4 4. ♔h3 ♔b4 5. ♖f4+ ♖xf4 6. g8♕

67. Rook endings - Passed pawn: B

1) 1. ♖e7 ♔c8 2. f7 ♔d8 3. ♖a7 ♖f8 4. ♔xh2 *(Cvejic 1949)*
2) 1. a6 ♖a1 2. a7 ♔f7 3. ♖h8 ♖xa7 4. ♖h7+
3) 1. ♖g5 ♔c4 (1. ... ♖h6 2. ♔g4+ ♔c4 3. ♖h5) 2. ♔g6
4) 1. ♖a7 ♔d8 2. b7 ♔c7 3. b8♕++ ♔xb8 4. ♖xd7
5) 1. ♖c8 ♖xc8 2. bxc8♗! ♔c2 3. ♗g4 ♔d3! 4. ♔g3! ♔e4 5. ♔h4
6) 1. ♖e7 ♔c5 2. ♖e5+
7) 1. ♔c6 ♖xa6+ 2. ♔b5 ♖a8 3. ♖a4+ ♖xa4 4. bxa4 d5 5. a5 d4 6. a6 d3 7. a7 d2 8. a8♕+ *(Prokes 1950)*
8) 1. ♖f5+ ♔g7 2. ♖f2 ♔g6 3. ♖c2 ♔f7 4. ♔c7
9) 1. ♔h5! g2 (1. ... ♖a8 2. ♔h6 hxg6 3. ♖b2; 1. ... hxg6+ 2. ♔h6 a4 3. ♖b2) 2. g7+! ♔xg7 3. ♖xg2+ ♔f7 4. ♖xg8
10) 1. b4 ♔e6 (1. ... ♖a1+ 2. ♔xg2 ♖a3 3. ♔f2 ♖a6 4. ♔e3 ♖a4 5. ♔d3 ♖a1 6. ♔c4 ♖c1+ 7. ♔b3 ♖a1 8. ♖g7) 2. ♖h6+ ♔d7 3. ♖h8

11) 1. h3 ♔h7 2. h4 ♔h6 3. ♖a8 ♖xb7 4. ♖h8# *(Marwitrz 1939)*
12) 1. b7 f5+ (1. ... ♖h8 2. ♖a1+ ♔b6 3. ♖a8) 2. ♔g3! (2. ♔xf5? ♖h8 3. ♖a1+ ♔b6 4. ♖a8 ♖h5+; 2. ♔g5? f6+; 2. ♔f4? ♖h8 3. ♖a1+ ♔b6 4. ♖a8 ♖h4+) 2. ... f4+ 3. ♔g2! (3. ♔g4? f5+) 3. ... f3+ 4. ♔g3 ♖h8 5. ♖a1+ ♔b6 6. ♖a8 *(Dolgov 1972)*

68. Rook endings - Technique: A

1) 1. ... ♖d3+ (1. ... ♖h4 2. ♖e4 ♖xe4 3. ♔xe4 ♔b7 4. ♔d3 ♔c7 5. ♔c3; 1. ... ♖a3 2. ♖e4) 2. ♔c4 ♖a3 *(Velimirovic-Barlov, Vrbas 1982)*
2) 1. ... ♖e8 2. ♖a7 (2. ♖a1 ♔xc5) 2. ... ♖e6 3. ♖a5 ♖e7
3) 1. ♖b1 (1. ♔b3? ♔f7=; 1. ♖b8? ♖a1+ 2. ♔b5 ♖b1+ 0-1) 1. ... ♖h2 2. ♖b8 ♖xh7 (2. ... ♖a2+ 3. ♔b3) 3. ♖a7+
4) 1. ... ♖d2 2. ♖c8 ♔d5
5) 1. ... ♖b6 (1. ... a2 2. ♖h8+ ♔d7 3. ♖a8 b5 4. g5)
6) 1. h7 ♖h2 2. ♖a4
7) 1. ... ♖f5 (1. ... ♖f2 2. ♖a3 ♔xg2 3. ♔xa7 (3. ♖xg3+ ♔xg3 4. ♔xa7 ♔f4 5. b6 ♖a2+ 6. ♔b8 ♔e5)) 2. ♖a5 ♔xg2 3. ♔xa7 ♔h3 4. ♔a6 g2 5. ♖a1 ♖f1 *(Zharavliov-Vasiukov URS tt)*
8) 1. ♖c7 ♖f6 2. ♖d7 ♖f5 3. ♔e4 ♖f6 4. ♔e5 *(Kaminer 1926)*
9) 1. c4 (1. c3? ♖h5+ 2. ♔g3 ♖g5+ 3. ♔h4 dxc3) 1. ... dxc3 (1. ... ♔e3 2. ♖e7+; 1. ... ♔f5 2. ♖c5+) 2. ♖c4+ ♔d5 (2. ... ♔e3 3. ♖xc3+ ♔f2 4. ♖f3+ ♔xe2 5. ♖g3) 3. ♖g4 c2 4. ♖xg5+ *(Enserink 1993)*
10) 1. b5 (1. ♖xe5+ ♔f6 2. ♖xe6+ ♔xe6 3. ♔d4 ♔d6 4. ♔c4 ♔c6=) 1. ... ♔f6 2. b6 ♖e8 3. ♔d5 ♔e7 (3. ... e4 4. b7 e3 5. ♖c8 ♖e5+ 6. ♔d4 e2 7. ♖f8+) 4. ♖c7+ ♔d8 5. ♖a7
11) 1. h6+ ♔xh6 (1. ... ♔g8 2. g7) 2. ♖h1+ ♔g7 3. ♖h7+ ♔g8 4. g7
12) 1. ♔h3 (1. a5 ♔xa5 2. ♖xg5+ ♔b6 3. ♖g7 ♔c6 4. ♔g3 ♖f1 5. ♔g4 ♔d6 6. ♔g5 ♔e7=) 1. ... ♔b6 (1. ... ♖h4+ 2. ♔g3 ♖f4 3. a5) 2. ♔g3 ♔a6 3. a5 *(Janosi, Benkö, 1987)*

69. Rook endings - ♖ in front of the ♙

1) 1. ♔c7 ♔c5 2. ♖c8 b5 (2. ... ♖xa7+ 3. ♔b8+ ♔d5 4. ♔xa7) 3. a8♕ ♖xa8 4. ♖xa8 b4 5. ♖b8 ♔c4 6. ♔b6
2) Drawing
3) 1. f6 ♖b5 2. ♖h8
4) 1. g4+ ♔h4 2. g5 hxg5 3. ♖h8+ ♔g3 4. c8♕ ♖xc8 5. ♖xc8 g4 6. ♔c2 ♔f2 7. ♔d2 g3 8. ♖f8+
5) 1. ♖d8 ♖a6+ 2. ♖d6 ♖xa7 3. ♖d7+ ♖xd7 4. ♔xd7
6) 1. f5 gxf5 2. g6 fxg6 3. ♖g8 g5 4. a8♕ ♖xa8 5. ♖xa8
7) 1. ... h5
8) 1. ... a4+ 2. ♔c2
9) 1. ... g5 (1. ... ♖a3+ 2. ♔g4 ♖a5 3. h3 ♖a3 4. ♔g5 ♖a4 5. h4 ♖a1 6. ♔f6 ♖a6 7. ♔e5 ♖a4 8. ♔xe6 and White creates a passed f-pawn with h5) 2. fxg5 ♖xg5+ 3. ♔f4 ♖a5
10) 1. ... ♔f6 (1. ... ♖a5 2. g5 ♖a6 3. f5 gxf5 4. g6 fxg6 5. ♖h8) 2. g5+ ♔g7
11) 1. ... ♖b1 (1. ... ♖b4 2. ♖e8 ♖xb7 3. ♖xe3) 2. f4 e2
12) 1. ... ♖a3 2. ♔d6 ♖d3+ 3. ♔c6 ♖a3 4. ♔d5 ♖d3+

70. Rook endings - Anticipating ♖ - ♟ : A

1) 1. ♖g6 ♔h3 2. ♔f8 ♖xe7 3. ♔xe7 h4 4. ♔f6 ♔h2 5. ♔f5 h3 6. ♔f4 ♔h1
2) 1. ♖b1 ♖e2 2. e8♕+ ♖xe8+ 3. ♔xe8 ♔c5 4. ♔d7 b4 5. ♔c7 ♔b5 6. ♔b7 ♔c4 7. ♔a6
3) 1. ♖h5+ ♔d4 (1. ... ♔d6 2. e8♕ ♖xe8+) (1. ... ♔c6 2. e8♕+ ♖xe8+ 3. ♔xe8 ♔b5 4. ♔d7 ♔b4 5. ♔d6 c4 6. ♖c5 c3 7. ♔d5 ♔b3 8. ♔d4) 2. ♖h4 ♖xh4 3. e8♕
4) 1. ♔b6 a4 (1. ... ♖g4 2. ♖xa5) 2. ♖b5+ ♔a3 3. c7 ♖xc7 4. ♔xc7 ♔a2 5. ♔c6 a3 6. ♔c5 ♔a1 7. ♔c4 a2 8. ♔b3 ♔b1 9. ♖h5
5) 1. ♖c1+ ♔d5 2. ♖b1 ♔c6 3. f8♕ ♖xf8 4. ♔xf8 b5 5. ♔e7 ♔c5 6. ♔d7 b4 7. ♔c7
6) 1. ♖d1+ ♔c4 2. ♖d6 ♖xe7+ 3. ♔xe7 ♔b3 4. ♖b6+ (4. ♔e6 c4 5. ♖b6+) 4. ... ♔a3 5. ♖c6 ♔b4 6. ♔d6
7) 1. ♖c1+ (1. a8♕ ♖xa8 2. ♔xa8 d5 3. ♔b7 d4) 1. ... ♔b5 2. ♖d1 ♔c5 3. a8♕ ♖xa8 4. ♔xa8 d5 5. ♔b7 d4 6. ♔c7 ♔d5 7. ♔d7
8) 1. ♖b5 (1. ♖b6? ♖xc7) (1. ♖b8 ♖xc7 2. ♔xc7 ♔f5 3. ♔d6 ♔e4) 1. ... f3 2. ♖b3! (2. ♖c5? ♖xc5 3. ♔xc5 f2 4. c8♕ f1♕) 2. ... ♖xb3 3. c8♕ ♖e3 (3. ... ♖b6+ 4. ♔e5) 4. ♕g4+
9) 1. ♖d2+! (1. c8♕ (partij) ♖xc8 2. ♔xc8 ♔d5 3. ♔d7 e4 4. ♖b5+ ♔d4 5. ♔e6 e3 6. ♔f5 e2 7. ♖e5 ♔d3 8. ♔f4 ♔d2) 1. ... ♔e6 2. ♖d1 (2. c8♕+ ♖xc8 3. ♔xc8 e4 4. ♔c7 ♔e5 5. ♔c6 e3 6. ♖d8 ♔e4!) 2. ... ♖c2 3. c8♕+ ♖xc8 4. ♔xc8 *(Leko-Kramnik, Budapest 2001)*
10) 1. ♖b5 ♔d7 2. ♖d5+ ♔e6 3. ♖d1 ♖c2 4. c8♕+ ♖xc8 5. ♔xc8
11) 1. ♖e1+ ♔f4 2. ♖c1 ♖h6 3. ♔d7 ♖h8 4. c8♕ ♖xc8 5. ♖xc8 ♔e3 6. ♖e8+ ♔d3 7. ♖f8 ♔e4 8. ♔e6 f4 9. ♔f6 f3 10. ♔g5
12) 1. ♖e6! (1. ♖g6+? ♔f3! 2. ♖h6 ♔g4 3. b8♕ ♖xb8! 4. ♔xb8 h4) 1. ... ♖f8! (1. ... ♖h8 2. ♖h6) (1. ... ♖g8 2. ♖g6+) 2. ♖g6+! ♔h3 3. b8♕ ♖xb8 4. ♔xb8 h4 5. ♔c7 ♔h2 6. ♔d6 h3 7. ♔e5 ♔h1 8. ♔f4 h2 9. ♔g3! *(Kalandadze 1999)*

71. Mating patterns (♗♖): A

1) 1. ♘d7+ ♗xd7 2. ♕xc8+ ♗xc8 3. ♖e8#
2) 1. ♕a8+ ♖xa8 2. ♖xa8+ ♔h7 3. ♖h8+ ♘xh8 4. ♖g7#

3) 1. ♘c7+ ♘xc7 2. ♕d8+ ♔xd8 3. ♗g5+ ♔e8 4. ♖d8#
4) 1. ♕h6+ gxh6 2. ♖xf6+ ♔g7 3. ♗xh6+ ♔g8 4. ♖f8#
5) 1. ... ♖h1+ 2. ♔xh1 ♗xf2 3. ♘d2 ♖h8#
6) 1. ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 (1. ... ♔h8 2. ♕h6 ♕d7 3. ♗xf6) 2. ♕g5+ ♔h8 3. ♕xf6+ ♗xf6 4. ♗xf6+
7) 1. ♘f6+ gxf6 2. ♕f8+ ♔xf8 3. ♗h6+ ♔g8 4. ♖e8#
8) 1. ... ♖xh3+ 2. gxh3 ♕h2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♖f2+
9) 1. ... ♗d3+ 2. ♕xd3 ♕h1+ 3. ♘xh1 ♖xh1+ 4. ♔e2 ♖e1#
10) 1. ... ♖g8 2. ♖xf3 ♗d4+ 3. ♔f1 ♖g1#
11) 1. ♕xd7+ ♖xd7 2. ♖b8+ ♗d8 3. ♗f6 ♔f8 4. ♗xd7
12) 1. ♘xg5+ hxg5 2. ♗e4+ ♔h6 3. ♖h8+ ♗xh8 4. ♖h7#

72. Mating patterns (♘♖): B

1) 1. ... ♕f2+ 2. ♖xf2 ♖e1+ 3. ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 4. ♔xf1 ♖e1#
2) 1. ♕xh7+ ♔xh7 2. ♖h3+ ♔g8 3. ♘g6 ♖xe3 4. ♖h8#
3) 1. ... ♖f2+ 2. ♔h1 ♖h2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♘f3+ 4. ♔h1 ♖xg1#
4) 1. ... ♕xh2+ 2. ♔xh2 ♘g4+ 3. ♔h1 ♖h3+ 4. ♗xh3 ♖h2#
5) 1. ♕b7+ ♘xb7 2. ♘c6+ ♔a8 3. axb7+ ♔xb7 4. ♖xa7#
6) 1. ♕xf8+ ♗xf8 2. ♖e8+ ♔xe8 3. ♘d6+ ♔d8 4. ♖e8#
7) 1. ♘c8+ ♘c5 2. ♕xc5+ ♕xc5 3. ♖d8#
8) 1. ♘e6+ ♔e8 2. ♕d8+ ♗xd8 3. ♖f8+ ♖xf8 4. ♘g7#
9) 1. ... ♖axg2 2. ♘xg2 ♖g3 3. ♘h4 ♖g1#
10) 1. ♘d6+ ♔b8 2. ♖c8+ ♔a7 3. ♖c7+ ♗xc7 4. ♖b7#
11) 1. ♗e8+ ♘xe8 2. ♔g5 ♘f6 3. ♖f8#
12) 1. ... ♕g2+ 2. ♖xg2 ♘f3+ 3. ♔h1 ♖d1+ 4. ♖g1 ♖xg1#

73. Mating patterns (♘♗): C

1) 1. ♕g8+ ♔xg8 2. ♘e7+ ♔f8 3. ♘7g6+ hxg6 4. ♘xg6#
2) 1. ... ♕g5 2. ♖g1 ♕xg1+ 3. ♘xg1 ♘xf2#
3) 1. ♕h6+ ♕xh6 2. ♘f6+ ♔g5 3. ♘e4+ ♔h5 4. ♗g4#
4) 1. ... ♕d2+ 2. ♔a1 ♕d4+ 3. ♗xd4 ♗xd4+ 4. ♔b1 ♘a3#
5) 1. ♕d8+! ♖xd8 2. ♖e8+! ♔xe8 3. ♘f6#
6) 1. ♕h7+ ♔xh7 2. ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 3. ♘f6+ ♔g6 4. ♗h5#
7) 1. ♘f7+ ♔g8 2. ♘xh6+ ♔h8 3. ♕g8+ ♘xg8 4. ♘f7#
8) 1. ♘g4 ♗e7 2. ♘exf6+ ♗xf6 3. ♖e8+ ♕xe8 4. ♘xf6#
9) 1. ♕d8+ ♖xd8 2. ♘e7+ ♗xe7 3. ♘b6#
10) 1. ♕h5 ♗xd5 2. ♖xd5 ♕xd5 3. ♕xf7+ ♕xf7 4. ♘d7#
11) Drawing
12) Drawing

74. Mating patterns (back rank): D

1) 1. ... ♘e2+ 2. ♘xe2 ♖xf1+ 3. ♔xf1 ♖d1#
2) 1. ♕h8+ ♔xh8 2. ♗f6+ ♔g8 3. ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 4. ♖xe8#
3) 1. ♕c6 ♕c8 2. ♖d8 ♖g7 3. ♖xc8#
4) 1. ♘e7+ ♔h8 2. ♕c8 ♖xc8 3. ♖xc8#
5) 1. ♘f5+ ♔g8 2. ♕f8+ ♔xf8 3. ♖c8#
6) 1. ♖xg7+ ♘xg7 2. ♕f7+ ♔h8 3. ♕f8+ ♖xf8 4. ♖xf8#
7) 1. ♕e7+ ♖xe7 2. ♖g8+ ♔xg8 3. ♖d8+ ♖e8 4. ♖xe8#
8) 1. ♗e7+ ♖xe7 2. ♖d8+ ♖e8 3. ♖xe8+ ♔xe8 4. ♖g8#
9) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. exf3 ♕xf1+ 3. ♔xf1 ♗h3+ 4. ♔g1 ♖e1#
10) 1. ♕xf7+ ♖xf7 2. ♖b8+ ♖f8 3. ♗e6+ ♔h8 4. ♖xf8+ ♘g8 5. ♖xg8#
11) 1. ... ♕d1+ 2. ♔f2 ♕e2+ 3. ♔g1 ♕e1+ 4. ♘xe1 ♘e2+ 5. ♔h1 ♖f1#
12) 1. ... ♕f3 2. ♕f1 ♖a1 3. ♖b1 ♖xb1 4. ♘c1 ♖xc1 5. b4 ♕g2#

75. Mating patterns (Mix): E

1) 1. g4+ fxg4+ 2. ♘xg4+ g5 3. ♕e8+ ♕g6 4. ♘f6#
2) 1. ... ♕xh2+ 2. ♔xh2 ♖h5+ 3. ♔g1 ♗h2+ 4. ♔h1 ♘g3#
3) 1. ♕b6+ ♔e8 2. ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 3. ♕d8#
4) 1. ... ♕g4+ 2. ♗g2 ♘h3+ 3. ♔h1 ♘xf2+ 4. ♔g1 ♕xg2#
5) 1. ♘h5 ♔h8 2. ♘f6 ♕xc7 3. ♖g8#
6) 1. ... ♘b3+ 2. ♔a2 ♘c1+ 3. ♔a1 ♖xa3+ 4. bxa3 ♖a2#
7) 1. ♕e7 ♘f5 2. ♖xf5 ♘xh6 3. ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 4. ♖xf8#
8) 1. ♖xe6 ♕xf5 2. ♖g6#

9) 1. ♘g6+ ♔e8 2. ♕xf7+ ♘xf7 3. ♗g8 ♘d4 4. ♗xf7#
10) 1. ♖xh6+ ♔xh6 2. ♕g5+ fxg5 3. hxg5+ ♔h7 4. ♖h2#
11) 1. ♕h6+ gxh6 2. f7+ ♔h7 3. f8♘#
12) 1. ♖c5+ ♗c4 2. ♖xc4+ ♖xc4 3. ♖d3+ ♖xd3 4. ♘e2#

76. Mating patterns (Mix): F

1) 1. ... ♖h2+ 2. ♔xh2 ♕h7+ 3. ♔g2 ♕h3#
2) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. gxf3 ♖d5+ 3. ♔c1 ♖xe1#
3) 1. ♕h5+ ♔g7 2. ♕h7+ ♔f8 3. ♕xf7#
4) 1. ♗g6+ ♔xg6 2. ♖g4+ ♔f7 3. ♖xg7#
5) 1. ♕a6+ ♘xa6 2. ♗xb7+ ♔a7 3. ♘c6#
6) 1. ♘c7+ ♕xc7 2. ♕xf7+ ♗xf7 3. ♗xf7#
7) 1. ♗c6+ ♗d7 2. ♖xe6+ fxe6 3. ♕xf8#
8) 1. ♖d8+ ♖xd8 2. ♖xd8+ ♔xd8 3. ♕g8+ ♖e8 4. ♕xe8#
9) 1. ♖xd5+ cxd5 2. ♘d3+ exd3 3. f4#
10) 1. ... ♗f2 2. ♗xf2 ♕e4+ 3. ♕g2 ♕xg2#
11) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. gxf3 ♖h1+ 3. ♔xh1 ♕xf3+
12) 1. ... ♕xg2+ 2. ♔xg2 ♘h3+ 3. ♖f2 ♖xf2+ 4. ♔xh3 ♖xh2#

77. Double attack / Mix: C

1) 1. ♕c7 ♕f7 2. ♕c8+ ♕f8 3. ♕c4+ ♔h7 4. ♕xd3
2) 1. ♖b5+ ♔a4 2. ♖xb4+ cxb4 3. ♕xa7+
3) 1. ♘c7+ ♔d8 (1. ... ♔f7 2. ♕c4+ ♔e7 3. ♘d5+) 2. ♗g5! ♕xg5 3. ♘e6+
4) 1. dxe5 ♕xe5 2. ♕xh8+ ♔xh8 3. ♗xf6+
5) 1. ♘ac6 ♖xc6 2. ♖e7+ ♔xe7 3. ♘xc6+
6) 1. ♗xc7+ ♔xc7 2. ♖xe7+ ♕xe7 3. ♕xa7+
7) 1. ♖xf8+ ♕xf8 (1. ... ♔xf8 2. ♕b8+) 2. ♕d5+ ♔h8 (2. ... ♕f7 3. ♖e8#) 3. ♕xc4
8) 1. ... g4 2. hxg4 h3 (2. ... ♕f2 3. ♖b3 h3) 3. ♔xh3 ♕f2
9) 1. ♘xc6+ ♗xc6 2. ♗a3+ ♔e6 3. ♖xf8
10) 1. ... f3 2. gxf3 ♖xa7 3. ♖xa7 ♗e3+ 4. ♔h2 ♗xa7
11) 1. ♖xc5 (1. ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 2. ♖xc5 ♘xc5 3. ♗xd4 f6 4. ♕h5+ ♔g8 5. ♗xc5 ♕xa2) 1. ... ♘xc5 (1. ... ♕xc5 2. ♗xd4 ♘f6 3. ♗xf6) 2. ♕xd4 f6 3. b4 ♕d8 4. bxc5 ♕xd4 5. ♗xd4 ♖d8 6. ♖d1
12) 1. ... ♖c2+ 2. ♔a1 ♖xf2 3. ♕xf2 ♗xd4+ 4. ♕xd4 ♘c2+ 5. ♔b2 ♘xd4

78. Double attack: D

1) 1. ... ♕xd2 2. ♕xd2 ♘f3+ 3. ♔h1 ♘xd2
2) 1. ♕a3 ♕e7 2. ♗h6+ ♔xh6 (2. ... ♔g8 3. ♖f8+) 3. ♕h3+
3) 1. ♕g3! g5 2. ♖xf6 (2. ... ♖xf6 3. ♕c7+)
4) 1. ... b5 2. ♗e2 ♖xc1 3. ♗xc1 ♕c6+
5) 1. ♖h4 ♕d7 2. ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 3. ♕h4#
6) 1. ♖5e2 ♕xe2 (1. ... ♕c3 2. ♖xb2 ♕xb2 3. ♕d3+ g6 4. ♕xc4) 2. ♖xe2 ♖xe2 (2. ... ♖c1+ 3. ♖e1) 3. ♕d3+ ♔g8 4. ♕xc4
7) 1. ... ♕d3+ 2. ♔g1 ♕d1+ 3. ♖xd1 ♖xd1+ 4. ♔h2 ♗d6+ 5. ♕xd6 ♖xd6
8) 1. ♕xf6 ♕xe4 2. ♕xf7+ ♖xf7 3. exf7+ ♔xf7 4. ♗xe4
9) 1. ♕c8+ ♔e7 2. ♕xh8 ♗xh8 3. ♘c8+
10) 1. ... c5+ 2. ♔e4 ♖xf3 3. ♕d1 (3. ♔xf3 ♗xd5+; 3. ♕xf3 ♗xd5+) 3. ... ♖xb5 (3. ... ♗xh5? 4. ♕a1)
11) 1. ♗xf6 ♗xf6 2. ♗g4 ♕d6 3. ♘xf6+ (3. ♗xd7 ♘xd5) 3. ... ♕xf6 4. ♗xd7
12) 1. ... ♕c8 2. ♘c1 ♕g4

79. Eliminating of the defender: C

1) 1. ♕c5 ♗c5 2. ♖d8+ ♕g8 3. ♖xg8#
2) 1. ... ♗f1 2. ♕xf1 ♕g3+ 3. ♔h1 ♘f2+
3) 1. ... ♕c5+ 2. ♔h1 (2. ♕e3 ♕xe3+ 3. ♖xe3 ♖b1+ 4. ♔f2 ♘g4+ ; ♔f1 Ng4) 2. ... ♕xe7#
4) 1. ... ♖xd4 2. cxd4 ♗b4 3. ♕f2 ♕xf2+
5) tekening7#
6) 1. ♕c2 (1. ♕c3? ♕xh2 2. ♕xc7 ♕xg1+ 3. ♔c2 ♕f2+ 4. ♔c3 ♕xf6) 1. ... ♕xd4 (1. ... ♖xc2 2. ♘xf7#) 2. ♕g2
7) 1. ♖d7 ♕xd7 2. h6+ ♔h8 3. ♕xf6+
8) 1. ♗b8 ♕b7 2. ♗xa6 ♕xa6 3. ♕c7#
9) 1. ... ♕g1+ 2. ♘f1 ♕g5+ 3. ♔b1 (3. ♖f4 ♕xf4+ 4. ♕xf4 (4. ♔b1 ♕xf1+) 4. ... ♖d1#) 3. ... ♕xh4
10) 1. ♖d8 ♕b1+ 2. ♔h2 ♗xd8 3. ♕g4+ ♔h8 4. ♘xf7#
11) 1. ♖g5 ♕xf6 2. ♕d4 ♕xd4 3. ♘xf7#
12) 1. ... ♕c4+ 2. ♗xc4 ♖xh2

80. Eliminating of the defender: D

1) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. ♗xf3 ♕g5+ 3. ♕xg5 ♖xe1+ 4. ♔g2 fxg5
2) 1. b4 ♕a6 2. a5 ♘c4 (2. ... ♗xd4 3. ♕xd4 ♘d7 4. ♗h6) 3. b5 cxb5 4. ♗xd5
3) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. ♔h1 ♘xd4 3. ♕xc6+ ♘xc6
4) 1. ... h5+ 2. ♖xh5+ ♔g6 3. ♖g5+ ♔f6 4. ♖d5 ♖xf1
5) 1. ♘e5+ fxe5 2. ♖fd1+ ♔e7 3. ♖xc8
6) 1. ... ♕e8 2. ♖d4 ♗xf4+ 3. ♕xf4 ♕xe2
7) 1. ♘f6+ gxf6 2. ♕xf7+ ♕g7 3. ♕h5+ ♕h6 4. ♖c7+
8) 1. ... ♕c2 2. ♔f3 ♕b1 (2. ... ♕c1 3. ♔g2) 3. ♖g6 ♕h1+ 4. ♔e2 ♕xe4
9) 1. ... dxc4 2. ♕xc4 ♗e6 3. ♕c5 ♕xd3
10) 1. ♘d5 ♖a7 2. ♗e8+ ♔xe8 3. ♖xe6+
11) 1. ♖1d4 ♕b5 2. a4 ♕b6 (2. ... ♗xa4 3. ♕xf7+) 3. ♖7d6 ♕c7 4. ♕xb3
12) 1. ... ♘b4+ 2. cxb4 ♖d5+ 3. ♔e3 ♖xc2

81. Eliminating of the defender: E

1) 1. g4 ♗g6 2. ♘xg6 ♖xg6 3. ♕xe4
2) 1. ♘h5 ♕xd3 2. ♘xf6+ ♔g7 3. cxd3
3) 1. ♘b6 (1. ♕g6+? ♕g7) 1. ... ♗b3 (1. ... ♕f7 2. ♘xd5 ♕xd5 3. ♕h7#) 2. ♘d7
4) 1. ... ♗d3 2. ♗xd3 ♕xd6
5) 1. ... ♖d1+ 2. ♔xd1 ♘xc3+ 3. ♔c2 ♕xb4
6) 1. ... ♕h6 2. ♕xe4 dxe4 3. ♗xh6 ♘f2#
7) 1. ♖c7 ♕xc7 (1. ... ♖xc7 2. ♕f6+ ♗xf6 3. ♘g6#; 1. ... ♖e7 2. ♕xg7+ ♖xg7 3. ♗xg7+ ♔e8 4. ♗f7#) 2. ♕xg7+ ♕xg7 3. ♘g6#
8) 1. ... ♖g3 2. ♕xg3 ♗h4 3. ♕xh4 ♕e3+
9) 1. ... ♘e1+ 2. ♖xe1 ♖h2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♕xf2+ 4. ♔h1 ♖h8#
10) 1. ♘f5 ♕g5 2. ♕g3 ♕xg3 3. ♘e7+ ♔h8 4. ♖xd8
11) 1. c5 ♘xa4 (1. ... ♘d7) 2. ♘a2
12) 1. ... ♖e8 2. ♗xg7 (2. ♕xe8 ♕h3+ 3. ♔e2 ♕d3# ; 2. ♗e7 ♖xe7) 2. ... ♕h1+ 3. ♔e2 ♖xe6+

83. Test - Mix: A

1) 1. ♘c4+ (1. ♖e6 ♘d5) 1. ... ♔a6 2. ♖e6 (2. b5+ cxb5 3. ♖e6+ b6 4. axb5+ ♔xb5 5. ♘d6+ ♖xd6 6. ♖xd6 ♘e4) 2. ... ♘g4 3. b5#
2) 1. ♕d8+ ♔g7 2. ♕c7+ ♔h6 3. ♕xf4+ g5 4. ♕f8+
3) 1. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 2. ♕c8+ ♘xc8 3. ♖e8#
4) 1. ♖f8+ ♔g7 2. ♕g8+ ♖xg8 3. ♖f7+ ♔h6 4. ♖xh7#
5) 1. ♗d4! ♖xd4 2. e4+ ♖xe4 (2. ... fxe3 3. ♖xd4) 3. fxe4+ ♔xg4 4. exd5
6) 1. ... b3 2. ♕c4 ♘b4
7) Drawing
8) 1. ... ♖xa7 2. ♕xa7 ♗f8 3. ♔h1 ♗c5
9) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. gxf3 ♖xd2 3. ♖xd2 ♕g5+
10) 1. ♘h6+ gxh6 2. ♖d8+ ♖xd8 3. ♖xd8+ ♗e8 (3. ... ♕xd8 4. ♕g7#; 3. ... ♖f8 4. ♕h8+ ♔f7 5. ♕g7#) 4. ♕h8+ ♔f7 5. ♕g7#
11) 1. ♖h8 ♗g5 2. ♖h7+ ♔xg6 3. ♖xb7
12) 1. ♘xg5+ hxg5 2. ♕xg5 ♘e8 3. ♖d6

84. Test - Mix: B

1) 1. h5 ♗xh5 2. ♖e4 (2. ♖d6 ♕g4)
2) 1. ♖xe5 ♕xg3 2. ♖xe8
3) 1. ♕a1 f6 2. ♖d6
4) 1. ♖h8! (1. ♕a7? ♕xd6) 1. ... ♖xh8 (1. ... ♗xh8 2. ♕a7) 2. ♕a7 1-0
5) 1. ♖xf7 ♕xf7 2. ♖xg6+ ♔f8 3. ♕d6+ ♕e7 4. ♖f6+
6) 1. ♖d7 ♗xd7 2. ♗xh7+ ♘xh7 3. ♕xf7+ ♔h8 4. ♘g6#
7) 1. ... ♖b4 (threats ♗a6, d5, ♖xc4) 2. c3 ♖xc4+ 3. ♔xc4 ♗a6+
8) 1. ♖xf7 ♖xf7 2. ♖c8+ ♗f8 3. ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 4. ♕d8#
9) 1. ♘d6 d2 2. ♔f8 d1♕ 3. ♘f7+ ♔h7 4. ♘g5+ ♔h8 5. ♘f7+
10) 1. ♗a6 (1. ♘xg7 ♗f6) 1. ... ♕xa6 2. ♕g4 g6 3. ♘h6#
11) 1. ♗a6 ♘f6 (1. ... ♕d7 2. ♕f3+) 2. ♗xc8 ♘xg4 3. ♗xe6+
12) 1. ♗xg6 ♕xg6 (1. ... hxg6 2. ♖xf8+ (2. ♕e7 wins too) 2. ... ♔xf8 3. ♕h8# (3. ♖e8+ ♔xe8 4. ♕d8#)) 2. ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 3. ♖e8+ ♔xe8 4. ♕d8#

85. Test - Mix: C

1) 1. ♖xc6 (1. ♗c4+ ♖h8) 1. ... bxc6 2. ♗c4+ ♖f7 (2. ... ♖h8 3. ♕xe5+) 3. ♘h6+
2) 1. ... ♖h5+ 2. ♔g1 ♗e3+ 3. ♖xe3 ♖h1+ 4. ♔xh1 ♖xf1#
3) 1. ♘b5 (1. ♗e3 ♕a8 2. ♘b5 ♖c8 3. ♘c7+ ♖xc7 4. ♕xc7 ♗xg2) 1. ... axb5 2. axb5 ♗a6 3. ♗e3
4) 1. ... ♘exf3 (1. ... ♘hxf3) 2. gxf3 ♕xg1+ 3. ♖xg1 ♖xg1+ 4. ♔xg1 ♘xf3+

5) 1. ... h5 2. gxh5 ♕xf5 3. g4 ♕f2
6) 1. ♖f5 ♖h8 (1. ... ♔xd6 2. ♖xf6 ♗xf6 3. g7 ; 1. ... exf5 2. ♖xf6 ♔xf6 3. e5+) 2. ♖xf6 ♖xh7 3. ♖f7+ ♔xd6 4. gxh7
7) 1. d7+ ♗xd7 2. ♖ed2 ♖c7 3. ♗b6
8) 1. ♖e6+ ♖xe6 2. ♕a6+ ♔d5 3. ♕c4+ ♔e5 4. ♕c3+
9) 1. ♘d6+ ♕xd6 2. ♖e7+ ♕xe7 3. ♕c7+ ♔a6 4. ♕xb6+ ♔xb6 stalemate
10) 1. ♗c3 f5 2. ♔d4 f4 3. ♔c4 f3 4. ♔b4 f2 5. ♔a3 f1♕ 6. ♗xb2#
11) 1. ... ♘f3 2. ♕d1 ♕xg3 3. ♕g1 ♕xh2+ 4. ♕xh2 ♘xf2#
12) 1. ... ♕e8 2. ♘b6 ♗b5

86. Test - Mix: D

1) 1. ♕e7 ♖f7 2. ♕e8+ ♖f8 3. ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 4. ♕g6+ ♔h8 5. ♕g7#
2) 1. ... ♖xc2+ 2. ♔xc2 ♕b2+ 3. ♔d3 ♘c5+ 4. ♔c4 ♕b3#
3) 1. ♖1e3 ♕xh3 2. ♕h7+ ♔xh7 3. ♗e6+ ♔g6 4. ♗xh3 ♗xe3 5. ♖xe3
4) 1. ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 2. ♖e5 ♗g6 3. ♖xe2
5) 1. ... ♕xd4 2. ♗xd4 ♘f3+ 3. ♔f1 ♗b5+
6) 1. ♕b8 ♔d8 2. ♗e3
7) 1. ... ♖xa2 2. ♕xa2 ♕h5+ 3. ♖h3 ♕e5+ 4. ♔h1 ♕e1+ 5. ♔h2 ♕g1#
8) 1. ... ♘xd4 2. ♗xd4 ♕a5+ 3. ♘c3 ♕xc3+ 4. ♗xc3 ♗xc3+ 5. ♕d2 ♗xd2+ 6. ♔xd2
9) 1. ♗xg6 ♔xg6 2. ♘h4+ ♔g7 3. ♖g3+
10) 1. ♕h1 ♔xf7 2. ♕h7+ ♔e8 3. ♕g8+ ♔d7 4. ♕xb8
11) 1. ♕f8+ ♕g7 2. ♖h5+ gxh5 3. ♕d6+ ♕g6 4. ♕f8+
12) 1. ♖f6 ♕xf6 2. ♕xe2

87. Test - Mix: E

1) Drawing
2) 1. ♖xe5+ (1. fxe5 ♔xg5+ 2. exf6 dxe3) 1. ... dxe5 2. ♖e7 exf4 3. gxf4 ♖e6 4. ♖f7+
3) 1. ... ♕xg2+ 2. ♘xg2 ♘e2+ 3. ♔h2 g3+ 4. ♔h1 ♖f1#
4) 1. ... ♗h2+ 2. ♔f1 ♘xf2 3. ♔xf2 ♕g3+ 4. ♔f1 ♕xg5
5) 1. ♕xf6 gxf6 2. ♗h6
6) 1. ♗g6 ♘e7 (1. ... fxg6 2. ♘xg6+ ♔h7 3. ♘xf8+ ♔h8 4. ♕h7# ; 1. ... ♖e7 2. ♗xf7 g6 3. ♕xg6) 2. ♗xf7 ♖d8 3. ♘e6
7) 1. ♗xc4 (1. ♕xc4 ♕xc4 2. ♗xc4 ♖xc4 3. ♖xd5) 1. ... ♕xc4 2. ♕xc4 ♖xc4 3. ♖xd5
8) 1. ... ♕h3+ (or first 1. ... ♖c4) 2. ♔g1 ♖c4
9) 1. ♗xg6 hxg6 2. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 3. ♘f7+
10) 1. ♖e8+ ♖xe8 2. ♕xd5+ ♔h7 3. ♕xh5+
11) 1. ♕xd7 ♖xd7 2. ♖e8+ ♔h7 3. ♖cc8
12) 1. ♘e5 ♕xe7 2. ♘g6+ hxg6 3. ♖h3+

88. Test - Mix: F

1) 1. ... ♕a1+ 2. ♕c1 ♖d1+ 3. ♕xd1 ♕xd1+ 4. ♗xd1 ♖f1#
2) 1. ♖h6+ ♔xh6 (1. ... ♔g8 2. ♖e8+ ♔f7 3. ♕c7+ ♔xe8 4. ♖h8#) 2. ♕g5+ ♔h7 3. ♕xf5+ ♔h6 4. ♖e6+
3) 1. ♘d7 ♘xd7 (1. ... ♕d6 2. ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 3. ♗xf6) 2. ♕xh5 gxh5 3. ♗xh7#
4) 1. ♕h7+ ♔f8 2. ♕h8+ ♔e7 3. ♘f5+ exf5 4. ♗c5#
5) 1. ♕h6+ ♔g8 2. ♕xg7+ ♕xg7 3. gxf3
6) 1. ♘d5 ♘xd5 2. ♕xc7 ♘xc7 3. ♗xe7
7) 1. ♖d3 ♕e5+ 2. g3+ ♔h5 3. ♗d1+ ♕e2+ 4. ♗xe2# (*Anand-Short, Dortmund 1997*)
8) 1. ♗h6 gxh6 (1. ... d5 2. ♕g4 ♗g6 3. ♗xg7+ ♔g8 4. ♗xf8) 2. ♕xh6
9) 1. ♘e5 ♘xe5 2. ♖c8+ ♗d8 3. ♗c5
10) 1. ... ♘g3+ 2. hxg3 ♕h5+
11) 1. ♖xd4 exd4 2. ♗xd4 ♕xd4 3. ♘xf5+
12) 1. ♕a4 ♘c7 2. ♕a1+

89. Test - Mix: G

1) 1. ... ♗g2+ 2. ♖xg2 ♕f1+ 3. ♖g1 ♘g3+ 4. hxg3 ♕h3#
2) 1. ♖e2 ♖f8 2. ♖e5+
3) 1. ♕d7 ♗xd7 2. e8♕+ ♗xe8 stalemate
4) 1. d5 ♗f5 (1. ... ♘xd5 2. ♖ad1) 2. d6 ♕xd6 3. ♖ad1 ♗d3 4. ♗e2 (*Kharlov-Guliev, Cheliabinsk 1991*)
5) 1. ♘d5 ♕d8 (1. ... ♕b8 2. ♘e7+ ; 1. ... exd5 2. ♕xd5+ ♔h8 3. ♕xd4) 2. e5
6) 1. ♖c7 ♗xc7 2. dxc7 ♖xc7 3. ♘d5+
7) 1. ♖d6+ ♕xd6 2. ♗g5+ ♔e5 3. ♗f4+ ♔f6 4. e5+ ♕xe5 5. ♗g5#
8) 1. ... ♖g6 2. h7 ♘g5+ 3. ♔g2+ ♖h6 3. ♖e7 g4
9) 1. ♘c7+ ♔e7 2. ♖xd8 ♖xd8 3. ♖xd8 ♔xd8 4. ♘e6+

10) 1. ... ♕xd2 2. ♖xd2 ♗b4 3. ♖dd1 ♖c2
11) 1. ... ♗b2+ 2. ♔c2 ♕c4+ 3. ♔xb2 ♕b4+ 4. ♔c2 ♕d2#
12) 1. ♗c6 ♘b6 2. ♗b4

90. Test - Mix: H

1) 1. ♖e8+ ♔a7 (1. ... ♔c7 2. ♖e7+ ♔d8 3. ♖xb7 ♘f6 (3. ... ♔c8 4. ♖gg7) 2. a5 ♖xb2+ 3. ♔c1 ♖bf2 4. ♘c6+ bxc6 5. ♖g7+
2) 1. ♘xd5 ♗xd5 2. ♗c3 ♕c5 3. ♕xe5 ♗f6 4. ♖xd5
3) 1. ... ♗xd4 2. exd4 ♘f3+ 3. gxf3 ♗xf3
4) Drawing
5) 1. ... ♕xc2+ 2. ♔xc2 b3+ 3. axb3 ♖xc1+ 4. ♔xc1 a2
6) 1. ... ♖d7 2. ♕xd7 ♘xf3+ 3. ♘xf3 ♕xd7
7) 1. ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 2. ♕g5+ ♖g6 3. ♖e7+! ♔f8 4. ♖xd7 *(Vachier Lagrave-Ngyuen, Warsaw)*
9) 1. ♕xg7+ ♔e8 2. ♕xe7+ ♔xe7 3. ♖g7+ ♔e8 4. ♘f6#
10) 1. ♘f6+ ♔h8 2. ♘e8
11) 1. ... ♖f2 2. ♕h1 ♖xf1+ 3. ♔xf1 ♕d1+ 4. ♔g2 ♕f3+ 5. ♔h3 g2+ 6. ♔h2 gxh1♕#
12) 1. ... ♖xd7 2. ♖xd7 ♖b8 3. h3 ♖b1+ 4. ♔h2 ♘g3

91. Test - Mix: I

1) 1. ♘g6+ (1. ♕d8+ ♔g7 2. f6+ ♗xf6) 1. ... hxg6 2. ♕d8+ ♔g7 3. ♖xg6+ ♔h7 4. ♕g8#
2) 1. ♗h6 f5 2. ♗g7
3) 1. ♖f4+ ♗f6 2. ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 3. ♗h6+ ♔e8 4. ♖e1+ ♔d8 5. ♕xc5 d6 6. ♕xa5+
4) 1. ♕xc8+ ♗xc8 2. exd3 ♕xf3+ 3. ♗g2 ♕xg2+ 4. ♔xg2 *(Uhlmann-Paetz, Halle 1984)*
5) 1. ... ♘f3+ 2. ♕xf3 ♕e1+ 3. ♕f1 ♗b6+ 4. ♔h1 ♕xf1#
6) 1. g4 ♘f6 2. ♘h3
7) 1. ♖xf6 gxf6 2. ♕g3+
8) 1. ... ♕g1+ 2. ♔xg1 ♗c5+ 3. ♔h1 ♘f2+ 4. ♔g1 ♘xe4+ 5. ♔h1 ♘f2+ 6. ♔g1 ♘xd1+
9) 1. ... g5 2. ♗g3 g4
10) 1. ♕c2+ dxc2 2. d4+ ♔xd4 3. ♗c3+
11) 1. ♕c8+ ♔g7 2. ♕xe6 ♖d5 3. ♕e3 (3. h4 ♖d4)
12) 1. ... ♕xa1 2. ♕xa1 a3

92. Test - Mix: J

1) 1. ... ♕xf2+! 2. ♔xf2 (2. ♕xf2 ♖xc1+ 3. ♕e1 ♖xe1+ 4. ♔f2 ♖f1+) 2. ... ♖xb2+ 3. ♔f3 ♖xc1 *(Seirawan-Lobron, Amsterdam 1983)*
2) 1. ♕f6 gxf6 2. exf6 ♔g8 3. ♖ah1
3) 1. ... ♖h2+ 2. ♔xh2 ♖xh4+ 3. gxh4 ♕xh4+ 4. ♖h3 ♕f2+ 5. ♖g2 ♕xg2#
4) 1. ... ♕xe3 2. fxe3 ♗g3
5) 1. ♖xc5 bxc5 2. ♖d7+ ♔e8 3. ♕d6 ♕f8 4. ♕c6 (4. ♕c7 c4 5. ♖xh7)
6) 1. ♘f5 gxf5 2. ♕xf5 ♔g7 3. ♕h7+ ♔f6 4. ♕xh6+ ♔e7 5. ♕g5+ f6 6. ♕g7+ ♔e8 7. e7
7) 1. ... ♕xb2+ 2. ♔xb2 ♖b5+ 3. ♖b3 ♖xb3+ 4. ♔a2 ♖a3+
8) 1. e5 fxe5 2. ♗g5+ ♘f6 3. ♘e4 ♖hf8 4. f4 exf4 5. ♖e1
9) 1. ♖xf6 ♗xf6 2. ♕f3
10) 1. ♕g7+ ♗xg7 2. fxg7+ ♔g8 3. ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 4. gxf8♕
11) 1. ♕a8 ♖xa8 2. ♘xe7+ ♔f7 3. ♘xc8
12) 1. ♖xf7 ♕xe5 2. h7+ ♔xf7 3. dxe5 ♖xd1+ 4. ♔f2

93. Test - Mix: K

1) 1. ... ♕h3+ 2. ♔xh3 (2. ♔h1 g2#) 2. ... ♘g5+ 3. ♔g2 ♘h4+ 4. ♔h1 g2# *(Ftacnik-Cvitan, GER BL 1997)*
2) 1. ♘d3 ♕xb3 2. ♘c5 ♕b5 3. ♖ab1 ♕a5 4. ♕xa5 ♖xa5 5. ♖xb6
3) 1. ♖xe6 ♕xe6 2. ♕g4 ♕d7 3. ♘h6+
4) 1. ♗xg6 hxg6 2. ♕h8+ ♔f7 3. ♕xe5
5) 1. ... ♕xe4 2. ♕xe4 ♘xh3+
6) 1. ... g5+ 2. ♔xg5 (2. hxg5 ♔g6 3. g4 h4) 2. ... ♖e5+ 3. ♔f4 ♖f5+ 4. ♔e3 d4+
7) 1. ♖h8+ ♗f8 2. ♗g7 (2. e7 ♔f7 3. exf8♕+ ♖xf8) 2. ... ♔e7 3. ♗h6 ♖a8 (3. ... f3 4. ♖h7+ ♔e8 5. ♗xf8 f2 6. ♖h8) 4. ♖h7+ ♔e8 5. ♗xf8 ♖a5+ 6. ♗c5
8) 1. ... ♖h1+ 2. ♔xh1 ♕h7+
9) 1. ... ♖d3 2. ♕b2 ♕f3+
10) 1. ♕d4 ♕f4 2. ♕e3+ ♕xe3 stalemate
11) 1. ♗xf7 ♖xf7 2. ♘g6+ ♔g8 3. ♘xe5
12) 1. ♘xf7 ♖xf7 2. ♕b3 ♕f8 3. ♗xf7+

94. Test - Mix: L

1) 1. ♗d5 ♖xd5 (1. ... ♘f4 2. gxf4 ♖xd5 3. ♕e6+) 2. ♕xe6+ ♕d7 3. ♕xd7+ ♖xd7 4. ♖xd4 ♖xd4
2) 1. h6+ ♖xh6 (1. ... ♔f8 2. ♖d8+ ♔e7 3. ♖xh8 ♕c6 4. ♕xc4 ♕xh1+ 5. ♕c1) 2. ♖xh6 bxc3 (2. ... ♕xe5 3. ♖h7+ ♔xf6 4. ♕xc4) 3. ♖h7+ ♔f8 4. ♖d8+ ♔e7 5. ♖e8#
3) 1. ♗f5 ♕xf5 2. ♕e7 ♕g6 3. ♕e6+
4) 1. ♖g8 (1. ♖g7 f2 2. ♘f6 f1♕ 3. ♘g4+ ♔e4 4. ♖e7+ ♔d5 5. ♘e3+ ♔d6) 1. ... f2 2. ♘f6 f1♕ 3. ♘g4+ ♔e4 4. ♖e8+ ♔d5 5. ♘e3+
5) 1. ... ♗h3 2. ♗xh3 ♕xf3+ 3. ♔g1 ♗h6
6) 1. ... ♖xh2+ 2. ♕xh2 ♗f3+
7) 1. ♕xg6 hxg6 2. ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 3. ♘e6+
8) 1. ... ♖h5+ 2. ♔xh5 ♕h3+ 3. ♕h4 ♕f5+ 4. ♔h6 ♕g6#
9) 1. ♗e7+ ♔h6 2. ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 3. ♗f8+
10) 1. ... ♕g7+ 2. ♔xf5 ♕f7+ 3. ♔g4 ♕g6+ 4. ♔f3 ♕g3+ 5. ♔e2 f3+ 6. ♔f1 ♕g2+ 7. ♔e1 ♕e2#
11) 1. ... ♘xe5 2. fxe5 ♕xc4+ 3. ♔f2 ♗e1+
12) 1. ♖c1+ ♗xc1 2. ♗g7+ ♗b2 3. ♖xb2 axb2 4. ♔c2 h1♕ 5. ♗xb2#

95. Test - Mix: M

1) 1. ♗h7 ♕d1 2. ♔xg4 (*Anand-Khalifman, Linares 2000*)
2) 1. ♗b6 ♗xb6 2. ♘e7+ ♔d7 3. ♔xb5 ♗d4 4. ♖c1
3) 1. ♖a6 ♕xa6 2. ♘c7+
4) 1. ... ♘d1 2. ♗xd1 (2. ♕b3 ♕xc3) 2. ... ♕xc3 3. ♔f1 ♕xc2 (*Schmidt-Abramovic, Nis 1983*)
5) 1. g6 h2 2. ♖h4! (2. g7? h1♕+ 3. ♔c2 ♕h7+ 4. ♔d2 ♕g8) 2. ... ♗xh4 3. g7 h1♕+ 4. ♔c2! *(Zachodjakin, 1982)*
6) 1. ♗e1+ ♔c5 2. ♗f2+ ♔d6 3. ♗g3+ ♔e7 4. ♗h4+
7) 1. ♖xe5 dxe5 2. ♗c4+ ♔h8 3. ♘g6+ hxg6 4. ♖h1+
8) 1. ... ♘e2+ 2. ♔g2 ♗h3+ 3. ♘xh3 ♕g3+ 4. ♔h1 ♕xh3#
9) 1. ... ♘xb4 2. axb4 ♖xc3
10) Drawing
11) 1. ... ♗c2 2. ♕xc2 ♘xe3 3. ♕xc6 ♘xd1
12) 1. c7 ♕xc7 2. ♕e1+ ♔g5 3. h4+ ♔h5 4. ♕e6 (*Krasenkow-Svidler, Polanica Zdrój 2000*)

96. Test - Mix: N

1) 1. ... ♖d1+ 2. ♔g2 ♖g1+ 3. ♔xg1 ♘f3+
2) 1. ♖xb7+ ♗xb7 (1. ... ♔c8 2. ♘e4+ ; 1. ... ♔a8 2. ♖xa7+ ♔xa7 3. ♕a5+ ♔b8 4. ♘a6+) 2. d5 ♕xd5 (2. ... ♖d7 3. ♘xd7+ ♔a8 4. ♕a4) 3. ♘a6+ ♔a8 4. ♘c7+ ♔b8 5. ♘xd5
3) 1. ♘g6+ ♔g8 2. ♕g7+ ♖xg7 3. ♘h6#
4) 1. e5 dxe5 2. ♕xd8+ ♔xd8 3. ♘e4
5) 1. ♘g8+ ♔h7 (1. ... ♔h5 2. ♘f6+ ♔h4 3. ♖g4+ ♔h3 4. ♖g5 a1♕ 5. ♖h5#) 2. ♘f6+ ♔h6 3. h4 a1♕ 4. h5
6) 1. b4+ ♕xb4 (1. ... ♔xb4 2. ♘c2+) 2. ♖d5+ ♖xd5 3. ♘e6#
7) 1. ... ♘d6 2. ♖xf8 ♘e4
8) 1. ♗f7+ (1. f3? ♗xc5+ 2. bxc5 ♔xd7=) 1. ... ♔f8 2. ♘e6+ (2. ♗xh5? ♘e2+ 3. ♔f1 ♘xg3+ 4. fxg3 ♖xh5) 2. ... ♘xe6 3. ♗xh5
9) 1. ... ♗h6 (1. ... ♕b6? 2. ♖fd1 ♗h6 3. ♘d5) 2. ♕d3 ♕b6 3. ♖ad1 ♘xd4 %Q 4. ♕xd4 ♗e3+
10) 1. ♕a8 ♖xa8 2. fxe7
11) 1. ♖f1 ♗xf1 2. ♖xf1 ♖dd7 (2. ... ♕c7 3. ♗b6 ♕d7 4. ♕xf7+ ♕xf7 5. ♖xf7 ♖d1+ 6. ♖f1) 3. ♖xf7 ♖xf7 4. ♕e8+ ♔h7 5. ♕xf7
12) 1. ♕f3 ♕xf3 2. gxf3 ♖xf1+ 3. ♔g2

97. Test - Mix: O

1) 1. ♖xa8 ♗xa8 2. ♖d8 g6 3. ♖xf8+ ♔g7 4. ♕xc7 ♖xc7 5. ♖xa8
2) 1. ... ♖xa3 2. ♕xa3 ♘d3 3. ♕c3 (3. ♕a6 ♕xd4+; 3. ♕a4 ♕xd4+) 3. ... ♗b4 %Q 4. ♕c2 ♕xd4+
3) 1. ... ♕xc4 (1. ... ♗xc4? 2. ♕xh4 ♗xd3+ 3. ♔e1 ♗g3+ 4. ♔d2 ♗xh4 5. ♔xd3) 2. ♗xc4 ♗xc4+ 3. ♔g1 ♗f4
4) 1. ... ♖e2 2. ♕c1 ♗b2 3. ♕f1 ♕xe3
5) 1. ♗b6 ♕b8 2. ♕a4+ ♔c8 3. ♕g4#
6) 1. ♘e7+ ♗xe7 2. ♖c5+ ♗xc5 3. ♗e4+ ♘xe4 4. d5#
7) 1. h5 ♕g7 2. ♖g5 ♕h6 3. ♖g8+
8) 1... g5+ 2. ♔e5 (2. ♔xg5 ♕f3 3. ♔h4 ♖xh2+) (2. ♔e3 ♕e1+ 3. ♔f3 ♖f2+ 4. ♔g4 ♕d1+ 5. ♔xg5 f6+ 6. ♔h4 ♖xh2#) 2... ♖xd5+ 3. exd5 ♕e1+ 4. ♔d6 ♕xe8
9) 1. ... ♗xg2 2. ♘xg2 ♖e1+ 3. ♖xe1 ♖xe1+ 4. ♘xe1 ♕xh3
10) 1. ♘b5+ ♔c6 2. ♘a7+ ♔d6 3. ♘c8+ ♔c6 4. ♘e7+ ♔d6 5. ♘xg6
11) 1. ♘g5+ ♔g8 2. ♕e6+ (2. ♘e6 ♘xc4 3. dxc4 ♖e4) 2. ... ♕xe6 3. ♘xe6
12) 1. ♖b1 ♕xa7 (1. ... ♕xb1 2. a8♕+ ♔d7 3. ♕d8+ ♔c6 4. ♕c8+) 2. ♖e1+ ♔d7 3. ♖e7+

98. Test - Mix: P

1) 1. d8♗!! (1. d8♕ ♗xc7 2. ♕xg8 ♖xg8# ; 1. c8♕ ♗c7) 1. ... ♗a7! 2. c8♗+! ♔b5! 3. ♗a6+! ♔xa6 stalemate *(Afek, 1987)*
2) 1. ♘e4 ♖6f7 (1. ... ♖f5 2. ♗f3) 2. ♕e6 ♘f2+ (2. ... ♕xe6 3. dxe6 ♖e7 4. ♗xh3) 3. ♘xf2

3) 1. ... ♘e5+ 2. ♗xe5 ♖xd1 3. ♗xc7 e5
4) 1. f3 ♕xg5 2. h4 ♕h5 3. ♘g7+
5) 1. ♕a8+ ♔f7 2. ♗xe5 (2. ♖xe5 ♖xf4) 2. ... ♖dh4 3. ♕f3+ ♕xf3 4. gxf3
6) 1. ... h4 2. g3 h3
7) 1. ... ♖d5 (1. ... ♕f2 2. ♗xa6 ♖d5 3. ♖f1=) 2. ♖xd5 ♕f2
8) 1. ... ♖d3+ 2. ♖xd3 ♕h6+ 3. ♔g2 f3+
9) Drawing
10) 1. ♘xb5 cxb5 2. ♗b4 ♕a6 3. ♘c5
11) 1. ♕f5 ♖xf7 2. ♕xf7+ ♔h8 3. ♗f8
12) Drawing

99. Test - Mix: Q

1) 1. ... ♕xg2+ 2. ♘xg2 ♘f3+ 3. ♔f1 ♘xh2+ 4. ♔e1 ♘f3+ 5. ♔f1 ♖h1#
2) 1. ♖h2! ♖xh2 (1. ... ♖xd1 2. ♖xa2#) 2. ♕d8+ ♔a4 3. ♕a8+ ♔b3 4. ♕b8+! ♔c3 5. ♕g3+ 1. ♖h2! ♖xh2 (1. ... ♖xd1 2. ♖xa2#) 2. ♕d8+ ♔a4 3. ♕a8+ ♔b3 4. ♕b8+! ♔c3 5. ♕g3+ *(Gromov, Pervakov 2015)*
3) 1. h8♘+! (1. h8♕? ♕d5+) 1. ... ♔g5 2. ♗c1! (2. ♗e3? ♕e8+) 2. ... ♕e8+ (2. ... ♕h3 3. ♖f3+; 2. ... ♕h2 3. ♖f2+) 3. ♖f8+ *(Arestov 2015)*
4) 1. f5 gxf5 2. ♖e6
5) 1. c5 ♗xb2 2. ♖a2 (2. ♖f3)
6) 1. ♘d7 ♕xd7 (1. ... ♘fe8 2. ♗xg7 ♘xg7 3. ♘f6+ ♔h8 4. ♖h3) 2. ♖xg7+ ♔h8 3. ♗xf6 ♘e8 4. ♖g8+ (*Lovric-Sinanovic, Pula 1998*)
7) 1. ♘e5 ♕xc2 2. ♘xg4+ ♔h5 3. ♘xf6+ ♔h6
8) 1. ... ♕xd4 2. ♕xd4 ♘g3+ 3. ♔g1 ♘e2+ 4. ♔h1 ♘xd4
9) 1. ... ♖xe7 2. ♕xe7 ♗xb2+ 3. ♔xb2 ♕c2+ 4. ♔a1 ♕c3#
10) 1. e8♖ (1. e8♕? d2+ 2. ♔d1 ♗g4) 1. ... d2+ (1. ... dxc2 2. ♖e3+ ♔xe3 stalemate) 2. ♔d1 ♔f4 (2. ... ♗g4 3. ♖e2 ♔f4 stalemate) 3. ♖e2 (3. ♖f8+? ♗f5 4. ♔e2 ♔g5 5. ♖g8+ ♔h4 6. ♖h8+ ♔g3) *(Van Test 1977)*
11) 1. ♖a4! ♕xc5 (1. ... ♔h3? 2. ♘xe6! ; ♔g5? ♘xe6+) 2. ♔g2! ♕d5+ (2. ... ♔g5 3. ♘xe6+ ; e5 ♘f3#; 2. ... ♕xd4) 3. ♘f3#
12) 1. ♘e6 ♖xe6 2. ♖f7

100. Test - Mix: R

1) 1. ... ♘f4 2. ♕f7 ♕xc5 (2. ... ♘e2+ 3. ♔b1 ♕xc5 4. ♕e6+)
2) 1. ♘d2 ♕g5 2. ♕c5+ ♔g8 3. ♘xe4
3) 1. ♖e7 ♕g8 2. ♖xd7
4) 1. ... ♕xh2+ 2. ♔xh2 ♖h6+ 3. ♗h3 g4 4. ♔g1 ♖xh3
5) 1. ♘e6 ♔a5 2. ♘d4 ♖c1! (2. ... ♖d1 3. ♘c6+ ♔a6 4. ♘b4+ (4. ♔c7 ♖d7+) 4. ... ♔a5 5. ♔c7 ♖c1+ 6. ♘c6+ ♔a6 7. ♖b6#) 3. ♔a7! ♖c5 4. ♖b5+ ♖xb5 5. ♘c6# *(Gorgiev 1963)*
6) 1. f6 g6 (1. ... bxa2 2. f7; 1. ... b2 2. fxg7+ ♔xg7 3. ♗f5) 2. h5 (2. axb3 a3) 2. ... b2 3. hxg6 b1♕ 4. g7+ ♔h7 5. ♗e6
7) 1. ... ♖fb8 2. ♖db1 (2. b3 ♖b5) 2. ... b3
8) 1. ♕d8 ♔f7 (1. ... g5 2. ♕xe7 ♕g6 3. ♖xe8+) 2. ♕xd7 ♖xa8 3. ♕e6+ ♔e8 4. ♕g8+
9) 1. ♘xe7 ♘xe7 2. ♕xf6+ ♔xf6 3. ♗d4+ ♔g5 4. ♗e3+ ♔f6 5. ♗d4+ ½-½
10) 1. ♗c4 ♗xc4 (1. ... ♔h7 2. ♗xe6) 2. ♕xg4+ ♔h7 (2. ... ♔f7 3. ♕h5+) 3. ♕f5+ ♔g8 4. ♕g6+ *(Blackburne-Philip ENG 1875)*
11) 1. ... ♖e1+ 2. ♘xe1 ♕f1+ 3. ♔h2 ♗e5+ 4. g3 ♕xh3+ 5. ♔g1 ♗d4+
12) 1. ♘f3 ♖g2+ 2. ♔h1 (2. ♔f1 ♗c4+)

101. Test - Mix: S

1) 1. b7 ♕xb7 (1. ... ♕f3 2. c4+ ♔xc4 3. ♘d2+) 2. c4+ ♔xc4 3. ♘a5+
2) 1. ♗e5+ fxe5 2. bxa7+ ♔a8 3. ♕xh6
3) 1. ♖c5 e1♕ (1. ... ♔g7 2. ♕xe2 ; 2. ... ♖xb1+ 3. ♔xb1 ♕f1+ 4. ♖c1) 2. ♕f8#
4) 1. ... c5 2. ♕c4 ♖a4 3. ♕c3 (3. ♕c2 c4+) 3. ... c4+ 4. ♘d4 ♗a5
5) 1. ♖e7 ♕xe7 (1. ... ♗e8 2. ♖xe8) 2. ♗a6 ♔xa6 3. ♕a8#
6) 1. d8♗! ♕f2 2. ♗c7+ ♔xd4 3. ♗b6+ *(Bazlov 2000)*
7) 1. ♖xd4 exd4 2. ♗f5+ g6 3. ♗e6
8) 1. ♗xe4 ♖xf1 2. ♗f5 ♖e1 3. ♗e6+
9) 1. ♕g6 ♕e8 2. ♕xe8 ♖xe8 3. g4
10) 1. ... ♕e2 2. ♖dxe2 (2. ♘f6+ ♖xf6 3. exf6 ♕xd2) 2. ... ♘xe2+ 3. ♔h1 ♖f1+
11) 1. ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 2. ♗d4+ ♔g8 3. ♕e6+ ♔h7 4. ♕f7+
12) 1. ... ♖f3 2. ♘xf3 (2. ♖f1 ♕xg3+ 3. ♔g1 ♖xf1+ 4. ♔xf1 ♖f8+) 2. ... gxf3 3. ♖hg1 ♖g8

102. Test - Mix: T

1) 1. ♖7d6 ♕f5 2. g4 ♕f4 3. ♕d3+
2) 1. ♕f3+ ♔g6 2. ♖e5
3) 1. ♖dxd7 ♖xd7 2. ♖b8 ♖xf4 (2. ... g5 3. ♘f6+ ♔g6 4. ♕h5+ ♔g7 5. ♖g8#) 3. ♘f6+ gxf6 4. ♕g8#
4) 1. ♕xe6 fxe6 2. ♖xh7 ♔xh7 3. ♖h1

5) Drawing
6) 1. ♕e5+ ♖f6 2. b4 ♕d8 3. g4 (3. h5)
7) 1. ... ♕g3 2. ♕f1 (2. ♕e2 ♖h5 3. h3 ♗f4 4. ♔g1 ♖xh3 5. ♘d4 ♖h1+ 6. ♔xh1 ♕h2#) 2. ... ♖h5 3. h3 ♗f4 4. ♕g1 ♖xh3+ 5. gxh3 ♕xh3+
8) 1. ... ♕g4+ 2. ♖xg4 ♖xh2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♘xg4+
9) 1. ... ♖h1+ 2. ♔g3 ♖xh3+ 3. ♔g4 ♖h4+ 4. ♔g3 ♖h3+
10) 1. ♘f4 ♕h4 2. ♕d4+ ♗g7 (2. ... ♕f6 3. ♕xf6+ ♖xf6 4. ♘xh5) 3. ♘fg6+
11) 1. ♗a3 bxa3 2. ♕f3 ♖f8 3. ♕xa3+
12) 1. ♕b6 ♖xf3 (1. ... ♖f7 2. ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 3. ♕d8+) 2. ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 3. ♕g6+ ♔h8 4. ♕g7#

103. Test - Mix: U

1) 1. b4 cxb4 2. axb4 ♕xb4 3. ♖xa6 (*Zhu Phen-Khurtidze, Moskau 2001*)
2) 1. ♖xf6 gxf6 2. ♕g4+ ♔f8 3. ♖c3
3) 1. ... ♗f3 2. gxf3 g6 3. ♖xc5 gxh5
4) 1. ♘e7+ ♔h8 2. ♘f5 g6 3. ♕c3+ f6 (3. ... ♘e5 4. ♖xd6) 4. ♕xf6+
5) 1. ... e4 (1. ... g4+ 2. ♔xg4 e4 3. ♖xf2 exd3) 2. ♗c4 (2. ♖xf2 exd3 3. ♖g2 d2) 2. ... g4+ 3. ♔xg4 ♖xh2
6) 1. d7 (1. ♗g4 h5 2. g3 hxg4 3. gxh4 gxh3) 1. ... ♗xd7 2. ♘xd7 ♔xd7 3. g3 ♖xh3 4. ♗g4+
7) 1. ... ♗xf3+ 2. ♔xf3 ♗xc3 3. bxc3 ♘e5+
8) 1. ♕xh5+ ♔xh5 2. g4+ ♔xg4 3. ♗e2+ ♔f5 4. ♗d3+
9) 1. ... ♖d2 2. ♖e1 ♖e2 3. ♕g3 (3. ♖d1 ♕e4+) 3. ... ♕e4+
10) 1. ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 2. ♖f7+ ♘xf7 3. ♘e6+ ♔g8 4. ♕g6#
11) 1. e8♘+ ♔f5 2. ♘g7+ ♔f4 3. ♘xh5+ ♔f5 4. g4#
12) 1. ♗xe6 (1. ♖c4? ♘xg5 2. ♖xb4 ♘xf3 3. ♔b2 ♖b6 4. c4 g5) 1. ... fxe6 2. ♖h8! ♖b6 3. ♖h7+ ♔e8 4. ♖h8+ ♔e7 5. ♖h7+ (*Olafsson-Hort, Reykjavik 1972*)

104. Test - Mix: V

1) 1. ... ♘f4+ (1. ... ♘g3+? 2. ♔h6 (2. ♔h4!) 2. ... ♘f5+ (2. ... ♖g6+! 3. ♔xh7 ♘e4) 3. ♔xh7 ♖g7+) 2. ♔h6 (2. ♔h4 h5) 2. ... ♖g6+ 3. ♔xh7 ♖g7+ 4. ♔h6 ♔g8 5. d4 ♖g6#
2) 1. ♖f1 ♕f6 (1. ... f4 2. ♖g5 ♕f6 3. ♕g4) 2. ♕d2+ ♔h5 3. ♖g5+
3) 1. ♖a7+ (1. ♖b7+ ♗g7 2. ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 3. ♖a7+ ♔f6) 1. ... ♗g7 2. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 3. ♖a8+ ♔h7 4. ♖h8+ ♗xh8 stalemate
4) 1. ... g5 (1. ... ♖xh2+ 2. ♔xh2 g5 3. ♕xg5+ fxg5 4. ♘xd4 ♕xd4 5. ♖xf7+ ♔g6 6. e5) 2. ♕f3 ♖xh2+ 3. ♔xh2 ♕h8+ 4. ♔g2 ♕h3#
5) 1. ♕f7 ♘e6 (1. ... ♕h6 2. ♖d8) 2. ♖d8 ♕c1+ 3. ♔h2 ♕c7+ 4. ♕xc7 ♘xc7 5. ♖xf8# *(Willaert-O'Kelly, Brussels 1952*)
6) 1. ... ♖f1+ 2. ♔g3 h4+ 3. ♔h3 ♖f3+ 4. gxf3 ♗f1#
7) 1. ... ♖e1 2. ♗xe1 ♘b2
8) 1. ♖xh6+ ♗xh6 2. ♕xe5+ ♗g7 3. ♕h2+
9) 1. ♖h4+ ♔xh4 2. ♘f5+ ♗xf5 3. g3+ ♔xh3 4. ♘f4#
10) 1. ... ♖e2 2. ♕c1 ♗b2 3. ♕c4 ♕xe3
11) 1. b4 axb3 2. ♘d3 ♕xc3 (2. ... ♕c7 3. ♖xa5) 3. ♖ac1
12) 1. ... e4 2. ♗xe4 ♘xe4 3. ♕xe4 d5

105. Test - Mix: W

1) 1. ♘e7+ ♖xe7 2. ♖xd7 ♖xe2 3. ♖d8+ ♗f8 4. ♗h6
2) 1. ... ♗f5 2. ♖xh7 ♗xe4+ 3. ♗f3 ♗xh7
3) 1. ♕c4 ♖g6 (1. ... a6 2. ♘b6+ cxb6 3. ♕xe6 ; 1. ... ♕e8 2. b5) 2. b5 ♘db8 3. bxc6 (*Zvjaginsev-Piket, Tilburg 1998*)
4) 1. ♘e4 f5 (1. ... f6 2. ♖g7+ ♔f8 3. ♘d6) 2. ♖a8+ ♔f7 3. ♘g5+
5) 1. ♖d8 ♖xd8 (1. ... ♕b5 2. ♕a8 ♖xd8 3. ♖xd8+ ♔h7 4. ♖h8# ; 1. ... ♔f8 2. ♕a8) 2. ♖xd8+ ♔h7 3. ♕xh5+ ♖h6 4. ♖h8+ ♔xh8 5. ♕xh6+ ♔g8 6. ♕xg7# (*Bohatirchuk-Alatortsev, Moscow 1931*)
6) 1. ♖c8+ (1. ♕xe7 ♘h3+ 2. ♔h1 ♘xf2+ 3. ♔g1 ♘h3+) 1. ... ♔xc8 2. ♗g4+ ♔d8 3. ♕a5+ (3. ♕xd2)
7) 1. g4 ♕xe5 2. ♘d3 ♕d6 3. ♗f4
8) 1. ... ♖bd6 2. ♘c2 ♗b5+ 3. ♔f2 ♖c6
9) 1. ♖f6+ ♔h7 2. ♖h6+ ♔g8 3. ♖g6+ ♔f8 4. ♖f6+ ♔e7 5. ♘f5+ ♔xf6 6. ♘xg3
10) 1. ♕c1+ ♖xc1 2. ♗d2+ ♖xd2 3. ♕f4+ ♘xf4 4. g5#
11) 1. ... ♘g4 2. h3 ♖xe3 3. fxe3 ♕g3
12) 1. ♕a4 d6 2. b4

106. Test - Mix: X

1) 1. ♖xh7+ ♔xh7 2. ♕h3+ ♔g6 3. ♕h6+ ♔f5 4. ♕h7+ ♖g6 5. ♕h3# *(Torre-Yates, Baden-Baden 1925)*
2) 1. ... ♖g5 2. ♕e4 ♕xh3+ 3. ♔g1 f5
3) Drawing
4) 1. ♖xf5 exf5 2. d7+ ♔xd7 3. ♗xf5+ ♔d6 4. ♗f4+
5) 1. ... ♕b5 2. ♘xb5 (2. ♗xb5 ♘b3#; 2. b4 ♘b3+ 3. ♗xb3 ♖xc3+; 2. ♖d2 ♘xc3) 2. ... ♘b3#
6) 1. ♘g5+ ♔g4 2. ♗xg3 f2 (2. ... ♔xg3 3. ♘e4+) 3. ♘f3 f1♕ (3. ... ♔xf3 4. ♗xf2; 3. ... ♔xg3 4. ♘d2) 4. ♘h2+
7) 1. ♖b8+ ♔h7 2. ♖d8 ♔h6 (2. ... ♘xb2 3. ♘f8+ ♔g8 4. ♖xd4) 3. ♘e5 ♖xd8 4. ♘xf7+ ♔g6 5. ♘xd8

8) 1. e5 ♗xd1 2. ♕xe8+ ♖xe8 3. exf6
9) 1. ... ♘h3+ 2. gxh3 ♗xf2+ 3. ♔g2 ♕c6+
10) 1. ♔d1! ♘f4 (1. ... ♘d4 2. ♖xd4+ cxd4 3. ♘c4+) 2. e5+! ♔xe5 3. ♖e4+ ♔f5 4. g4+ ♔g5 5. h4+! ♔xh4 6. ♖xf4 (*Bareev-Onishuk, Moscow 2002*)
11) 1. ... ♖xd3+ (1. ... ♔g6 2. ♗e2) 2. ♔xd3 ♔g6 3. ♔c4 ♔g5
12) 1. ... ♘h7 2. ♗f4 g5 3. ♗g3 g4

107. Test - Mix: Y

1) 1. e4+ (1. ♖xc8?) 1. ... ♔d4 2. c3+ ♕xc3 3. ♖d8+ ♔c5 4. ♖c8+ ♔d4 5. ♖xc3 ♔xc3 6. ♔g5
2) 1. ... g5+ 2. ♔f5 (2. ♔e3 ♘xe5 3. g3 g4 4. gxh4 gxh3) 2. ... ♘xe5 3. ♔xe5 ♔e7 *(Boskovic-Benkovic, Kraguje 2000)*
3) 1. ♖xe6+ fxe6 (1. ... ♔f8 2. ♖e5 ♕c8 (2. ... ♕f2 3. ♗e7+ ♔g8 4. ♗h4) 3. ♖e7) 2. ♕g6+ ♔f8 3. ♗e7+ ♔g8 4. ♗f6 *(Volokitin-Kaparadze, Batumi 2003)*
4) 1. ♗f1 (1. ♗g4? ♗b5) 1. ... ♕a6 2. ♖xe2 ♖xe2 3. ♕d1 d3 4. ♗xe2
5) 1. ... g4 2. fxg4 ♘f6 3. ♖d6 ♘xg4+ 4. ♔h3 ♘f2+ 5. ♔h2 ♖h1#
6) 1. ♖xe7 ♖xe7 2. ♖d1 ♕b4 3. ♗d6 ♖e1+ 4. ♔h2 (4. ♖xe1 ♕xd6 5. ♘e4 ♕e7 6. ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 7. ♕xf6 gxf6 8. ♖e7) 4. ... ♖xd1 5. ♗xb4
7) 1. ♖h5+ ♔d4 2. ♔f4 c3 3. b3 e1♕ 4. ♖d6#
8) 1. g4+ hxg4 2. ♖d5+ exd5 3. ♕c8+ ♕xc8 stalemate
9) 1. ♕xe4 ♖xe4 2. ♖1c6 *(Van Wijgerden-Donner, Leeuwarden NED ch 1976)*
10) 1. ... ♗h4+ 2. ♔g4 ♖g2+ 3. ♖g3 (3. ♔xh4 ♖h5#) 3. ... ♖xg3+ 4. ♔xh4 ♖g2 (4. ... ♖f3)
11) 1. ♕h8+ ♔e7 2. ♘f5+! (2. ♕xd8+ ♔xd8 3. ♘xf7+ ♔e7 4. hxg6 ♔f6) 2. ... gxf5 3. ♕xd8+ ♔xd8 4. h6 *(From-Hoi, Veilby 1976)*
12) 1. ♘a4 b5 2. a3 ♕xa4 3. b3

108. Test - Mix: Z

1) 1. ♕f7 ♕d8 2. ♗xg6 hxg6 3. ♖d1
2) 1. ♖g3 ♕c5 2. ♘xh7 ♖xg3 3. ♘g5+
3) 1. ... ♗xg2+ 2. ♖xg2 ♕f4 (2. ... ♕e1+ 3. ♖g1 ♕f2 4. ♗c5) 3. ♕xd8 ♕f1+ 4. ♖g1 ♕f3+
4) 1. ♔a5 g3 2. ♕c3+ ♔f2 3. ♕f3+ ♔g1 4. ♘e2+
5) 1. ... ♘c4+ (1... ♖xd4? 2. ♔xd4 ♘b3+ 3. ♔c3 (3. ♔xd5? a1=♕ 4. ♖xa1 ♘xa1 5. h4 ♔g6) 3... a1♕+ 4. ♖xa1 ♘xa1 5. ♔b2 ♔g6 6. h4 *(Partos-Planinc, Porec 1974)* 2. ♔xd5 ♘b6+ 3. ♔e5 (3. ♔c6 ♘a4) 3. ... ♘d7+ 2. ♔xd5 ♘b6+ 3. ♔e5 (3. ♔c6 ♘a4) 3. ... ♘d7+ ½-½
6) 1. ♖fd1 (1. ♖ad1 e4; 1. c3? e4 2. ♕d1 ♕xc4) 1. ... e4 2. ♕f1 ♕h5 3. ♖xd4
7) 1. ... ♖c3 (1. ... ♖c6 2. ♗xc6) 2. ♖xd2 (2. bxc3 ♗xe3+ 3. ♔g2 ♕xb6) 2. ... ♖xb3 3. ♖xb3 ♘e6
8) 1. ♖h7 ♖g5 2. ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 3. ♕e8+ ♔h7 4. ♖h1+ ♖h5 5. ♖xh5+
9) 1. ♘xe6 fxe6 2. ♕xf8+ ♖xf8 3. ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 4. c7
10) 1. ... d1♕ 2. ♕xd1 ♕xh3+ 3. gxh3 ♖h2+ 4. ♔xh2 stalemate
11) 1. ♕d5 ♔g8 2. ♕a8+ ♔h7 3. ♕e4+ ♔g8 4. ♕e8+ ♔h7 5. ♕xf7+ ♔h8 6. ♕g7#
12) 1. ... ♗h3+ 2. ♔f3 g4+ 3. ♔e2 ♕c2+ 4. ♔e3 ♕c1+ 5. ♔e2 ♗f1#

109. Endgame - Mix: A

1) 1. ♘g3+ ♔g1 2. ♔h3 ♘e3 3. ♖g2+ ♘xg2 stalemate *(Pogosjants 1977)*
2) 1. ♘e6 *(Amelung 1895)*
3) 1. ♕a8 ♖xa8 (1. ... ♖c4 2. ♕d8+ ♔h5 3. ♘f4#) 2. ♘f3+ ♔h5 3. ♘f4# *(Sansom 1963)*
4) 1. ♘e7! ♘xh7 2. ♕g8+ ♕xg8 3. ♘g6# *(Pogosjants 1979)*
5) 1. ♘b2+ ♔b5 2. a4+ ♔c5 3. ♘d3+ *(Puljan 1914)*
6) 1. ♘c6+ (1. ♕xf5+? ♕xf5 2. ♘xf5 ♔a4 3. ♔a2 b5) 1. ... ♕xc6 (1. ... ♔a4 2. ♕f4+ ♔b5 3. ♘a7+ ♔c5 4. ♕c7+) 2. ♕d2+ ♔b5 3. ♕b4# *(Prokes 1936)*
7) 1. h6 gxh6 (1. ... ♕f2+ 2. ♖ac5 ♕b2+ 3. ♖b5 ♕f2+ 4. ♔c6+) 2. ♖a8+! ♕xa8 3. ♖h7 *(Cohn 1929)*
8) 1. ♗g4! ♔xg4 2. ♘c4 d1♕ 3. ♘e3+ ♘xe3 stalemate *(Jespersen 1896)*
9) 1. ♗d5 e4! 2. ♔f7 h1♕ (2. ... ♔g4 3. ♗xe4 ♔xh4 4. ♗h1) 3. ♗e6+ ♔e5 4. ♗g3# *(Rinck 1918)*
10) 1. ♖h8+ ♖d8 2. ♕g3+ ♔a8 3. ♕g2 ♖b8+ 4. ♖xb8+ ♔xb8 5. ♕h2+ ♔a8 6. ♕h8+ *(Rinck 1926)*
11) 1. ♖a1 ♖xb3 2. ♔c4 ♖b7 3. ♗c7# *(Pogosjants 1979)*
12) 1. c7 ♔xc7 2. axb6+ ♔xb8 3. b7 *(Kliatskin 1924)*

110. Endgame - Mix: B

1) 1. ♖e6+ ♔xe6 (1. ... ♔f4 2. ♖e4+ ♔xe4 (2. ... ♔f3 3. ♘d4+) 3. ♘d6+ ; 1. ... ♔d5 2. c4+ ♕xc4 (2. ... ♔xc4 3. ♘d6+) 3. ♘e3+) 2. ♘d4+ *(Prokes 1947)*
2) 1. ♖h3+ (1. gxf7 ♕xd7 2. f8♕ ♔e3+) 1. ... ♔d4 2. ♔d2 *(Platov 1904)*
3) 1. ♖e5 f1♕ 2. ♘c2+ ♗xc2 3. ♖e1+ ♕xe1 stalemate (*Milolap 1987*)
4) 1. e3+ ♔e4 (1. ... ♔xg4 2. ♘e5+ ♔h4 3. ♘f3+ ♔g4 4. ♖g5#) 2. ♖c8 ♕xc8 3. ♘d6+ *(Paoli 1948)*
5) 1. e3+ ♔xe3 2. ♗e5 d4 3. ♔g3 a1♕ 4. ♗f4# *(Pogosjants 1978)*
6) 1. ♖e6+ ♔d8 2. ♖a5! ♕f3+ 3. ♖d5+ *(Prokes 1947)*
7) 1. ♗h6 ♕f2 (1. ... ♔b4 2. ♘d3+ ; 1. ... ♕xe4+ 2. ♘xe4) 2. ♗d2+ ♕xd2 3. ♘b3+ *(Tobben 1931)*

8) 1. ♗d7 ♘d6 2. ♔d3 ♘b7 (2. ... ♘e4 3. ♗c6+ ; 2. ... ♘f7 3. ♗e6+ ; 2. ... ♘c4 3. ♗e6+) 3. ♗c6+ *(Rinck 1926)*
9) 1. ♖e8 ♕f7+ 2. ♘e6 ♕xe8 3. ♘g7+
10) 1. ♔f2+ ♔h2 2. ♖h1+ ♕xh1 (2. ... ♔xh1 3. ♕b1+ ♔h2 4. ♕h7#) 3. ♕xg8 *(Stubbs 1926)*
11) 1. c6 (1. ♔c7 ♖c3 2. c6 ♗b5 3. b7 ♖xc6+) 1. ... ♖xb6+ (1. ... ♔xe6 2. ♔c7! (2. b7? ♗xb7! 3. cxb7 ♔d7 4. e6+ (4. ♔a8 ♔c7) 4. ... ♔c6 5. e7 ♖xb7+) ; 1. ... ♖c3 2. c7 ♔xe6 3. b7 ♗xb7 4. ♔xb7 ♔e7 5. e6) 2. ♔c7 ♖b1 stalemate *(Cohn 1940)*
12) 1. ♘c3+ ♔a5 2. ♖g5+! ♕xg5 3. ♘c6# *(Puig y Puig 1922)*

111. La finale - Mix: C

1) 1. c7+ ♔xc7 (1. ... ♕xc7 2. ♗a5 ♕xa5 3. ♘c6+) 2. ♗f4 ♕xf4 3. ♘d5+ *(Bone 1836)*
2) 1. ♖c8 (1. ♖a3? ♗h1 2. ♖a1 ♗f3 3. ♖f1 g4) 1. ... ♗h1 2. ♖h8 *(Barendregt 1963)*
3) 1. ♔c4! (1. ♔c5 ♔a4 2. ♕d1+ ♔a3) 1. ... ♖a7 (1. ... ♔a4 2. ♕d1+) 2. ♔c5 ♖a6 (2. ... ♖b7 3. ♕a8+) 3. ♕d2+ *(Efron 1957)*
4) 1. ♖a3 (1. ♖c8? ♗f3) 1. ... ♗h1 2. ♖a1 *(Barendregt, Van Reek 1963)*
5) 1. ♗h1 ♗xb6+ 2. ♔g2 ♗xa7 stalemate *(Gallischek 1958)*
6) 1. ♖c3 b2 2. ♗c1 b1♕ 3. ♖a3# *(Reti 1929)*
7) 1. ♖g7 ♕b8 2. ♖cc7 h2 3. ♖a7+ *(Prokes 1959)*
8) 1. ♖f5+ ♕xf5 2. b4+ ♔d5 (2. ... ♔c6 3. ♘e7+ ; 2. ... ♔c4 3. ♘d6+ ; 2. ... ♔b5 3. ♘d6+) 3. ♘e7+ *(Langstaff 1920)*
9) 1. c7 ♖c1 (1. ... ♗xb5 2. c8♕ ♗xa6 3. ♕h3+ ♔g1 4. ♕g3+ ♔f1 5. ♕f4+ ♔g2 6. ♕g5+ ♔h3 7. ♕h6+ ♔g2 8. ♕xg6+ ♔h1 9. ♕h6+ ♔g2 10. ♕g7+) 2. a7 ♗e4 3. ♖b1 *(Prokes 1937)*
10) 1. ♕c1+ ♕b1 2. ♗d1 ♕xc1 stalemate (2. ... exd1♕+ 3. ♔xd1 ♕xc1+ 4. ♔xc1 stalemate) *(Apschenek 1913)*
11) 1. ♕c4! (1. ♕g4? ♖b6+ 2. ♔c5 ♖c6+ 3. ♔xc6 ♕xa8+) 1. ... ♖b6+ 2. ♔c3 ♕xa8 3. ♕g8+ *(D'Hondt 1932)*
12) 1. ♘f4+ ♗xf4 2. ♔f3 e1♕ 3. ♖h6+ ♗xh6 stalemate *(Prokes 1943)*

112. La finale - Mix: D

1) 1. f8♕ (1. ♗b5? ♖b2+ 2. ♔c1 ♖c2+ 3. ♔b1! (3. ♔d1 ♖f2) 1. ... ♖xf8 2. ♗f7 *(Yates 1921)*
2) 1. ♖e5+ ♔g4 2. ♖e4+ ♔h5 3. ♖h4+ ♔xh4 4. ♘f5+
3) 1. ♔b5! ♔c1 2. ♘b3+! (2. ♔a4? ♔b1! 3. ♘b3 ♔b2 4. ♔b4 b5) 2. ... ♔b2 3. ♔a4! b5+ 4. ♔b4 *(Hasek 1929)*
4) 1. ♘d7 ♖xd7 2. ♖h6+ ♔g5 3. ♖g6+ ♔xg6 4. f8♘+ *(Gorgiev 1930)*
5) 1. ♖b5 ♘c7+ (1. ... ♗xb5 stalemate ; 1. ... ♗b4 2. ♔c4+! (2. ♔c6+? ♘c5! (2. ... ♔g4? 3. ♔b6 ; 2. ... ♗c5? 3. ♔d5!) 3. ♔b6 ♗xb5 4. ♔xb5 ♘d3 5. ♔c4 ♔e4) 2. ... ♗xb5+ 3. ♔xb5) 2. ♔xc5 ♗xb5 (2. ... ♘xb5 3. ♔b4) 3. ♔b6 *(Prokes 1941)*
6) 1. ♕e2 ♔xa4 2. ♕b2 ♔a5 3. ♕a1+ ♔b5 4. c4+ *(Kubbel 1928)*
7) 1. ♘d7+ ♔a8 2. ♔c7 ♘c6 (2. ... ♘b5+ 3. ♔xb5 ♘e7 4. ♘b6#) 3. ♘xc8 ♘a5 4. ♘db6# *(Prokop 1929)*
8) 1. ♔e2+ ♔g2 (1. ... ♘b6 2. ♗xb6+ ♖xb6 3. a7 ♖b2+ (3. ... ♖e6+ 4. ♔d2 ♖a6 5. a8♕ ♖xa8 6. ♖xa8 h1♕ 7. ♖a1+) 4. ♔e3 ♖a2 5. a8♕ ♖xa8 6. ♖xa8 h1♕ 7. ♖a1+) 2. ♖xh2+ ♔xh2 *(Lazard 1946)*
9) 1. ♖e4 ♕xe4 (1. ... ♕g3 2. ♖g4+ ♕xg4 3. ♘f6+ ; 1. ... ♕d8 2. ♖e8+ ♕xe8 3. ♘f6+) *(Völlmer 1932)*
10) 1. g7 ♕b3 (1. ... ♕a8 2. ♕h2+ ♔g6 3. ♕g2+ ♕xg2 4. g8♕+) 2. ♕h2+ ♔g6 3. ♕g3+ ♕xg3 4. g8♕+ *(Somov Nasimovich 1933)*
11) 1. ♔c6 ♖b8 2. ♔b5! ♔b7 3. ♖h7+ ♔xc8 4. ♔c6 *(Wolf 1930)*
12) 1. ♗xe6 ♔xe6 2. ♖e5+ ♔f6 3. ♖e3 f1♕ 4. ♖f3+ ♕xf3 stalemate *(M. + V. Platov 1912)*